# Oracle® Retail Integration Bus

Installation Guide Release 16.0.030 E99913-01

June 2019



Oracle Retail Integration Bus Installation Guide, Release 16.0.030

E99913-01

Copyright © 2019, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Sanal Parameswaran

Contributing Author: Nathan Young

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

#### Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language

#### **Oracle Retail VAR Applications**

The following restrictions and provisions only apply to the programs referred to in this section and licensed to you. You acknowledge that the programs may contain third party software (VAR applications) licensed to Oracle. Depending upon your product and its version number, the VAR applications may include:

(i) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.

(ii) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Mobile Store Inventory Management.

(iii) the software component known as Access Via<sup>™</sup> licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.

(iv) the software component known as **Adobe Flex™** licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.

You acknowledge and confirm that Oracle grants you use of only the object code of the VAR Applications. Oracle will not deliver source code to the VAR Applications to you. Notwithstanding any other term or condition of the agreement and this ordering document, you shall not cause or permit alteration of any VAR Applications. For purposes of this section, "alteration" refers to all alterations, translations, upgrades, enhancements, customizations or modifications of all or any portion of the VAR Applications including all reconfigurations, reassembly or reverse assembly, re-engineering or reverse engineering and recompilations or reverse compilations of the VAR Applications or any derivatives of the VAR Applications. You acknowledge that it shall be a breach of the agreement to utilize the relationship, and/or confidential information of the VAR Applications for purposes of competitive discovery.

The VAR Applications contain trade secrets of Oracle and Oracle's licensors and Customer shall not attempt, cause, or permit the alteration, decompilation, reverse engineering, disassembly or other reduction of the VAR Applications to a human perceivable form. Oracle reserves the right to replace, with functional equivalent software, any of the VAR Applications in future releases of the applicable program.

# Contents

Send Us Your Comments		. ix	
Pre	face	xi	
	Audience	xi	
	Customer Support	xi	
	Review Patch Documentation	xi	
	Improved Process for Oracle Retail Documentation Corrections	xi	
	Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network		
	Conventions		

# 1 Introduction

RIB Installation Master Checklist	1-1
Technical Specifications	1-2
Requesting Infrastructure Software	1-3
Check Server Requirements	1-3
Additional Requirement if using Oracle RIB Hospital Administration (RIHA)	1-5
Other Resources	1-5
RIB Integration Gateway Services (IGS) Supported Operating Systems	1-6
RIB and Oracle Database Cluster (RAC)	1-6
RIB and Oracle WebLogic Server Cluster	1-6

# 2 Preinstallation Tasks

Determine the UNIX User Account to Install the Software	2-1
rib-home Directory	2-1
Prepare WebLogic Application Server for RIB Components	2-2
Create the RIB Managed Server Instances	2-2
Install NodeManager	2-4
Expand the RIB Kernel Distribution	2-7
Configure the rib- <app>-server</app>	2-7

# 3 Database Installation Tasks

Oracle Database Schemas	3-1
RIB and Multi byte Deployments	3-1
Verify that Correct RIB Hospital Database Objects are Installed in the Retail Application's	
Schema	3-1

Verify that Database XA Resources are Configured for RIB	3-2
Verify that Correct RIB Functional Artifacts Database Objects Are Installed in PL/SQL	
Applications Database Schema	3-2
Create RIB TAFR RIB Hospital	3-3
Prepare Oracle AQ JMS Provider	3-4
RIB and AQ JMS Database Processes	3-4

# 4 RIB Cloud Support

# 5 RIB High Availability Installation Instructions

Assumptions	5-1
How to install RIB HA in the ACTIVE node from rib-home	
Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools	5-1
How to install RIB HA in the PASSIVE node from rib-home	5-2
Disaster Recovery Steps	5-3
When to switch for Active to the Passive Node	5-3
How to make node2 ACTIVE from its PASSIVE State	5-3

# 6 Run the RIB Application Installer

RIB Application Installer Tasks	6-1
How to Run the RIB Application Installer	6-1
Check the Log Files to Ensure Installation was Successful	6-4
Preinstallation Steps for Multiple JMS Server Setup	6-4
Preinstallation Steps for Configuring rib-ext	6-5
Preinstallation Steps for Enabling Dynamic Adapter Selection Feature for rib- <app></app>	6-5
Run RDMT to Verify the Installation	6-6
Backups and Logs Created by the Installer	6-6
Resolving Installation Errors	6-6

# 7 RIB-RWMS Hybrid Cloud Installation Instructions

Setup rib-rwms Hybrid Cloud Environment	7-1
Part 1: RIB_RWMS Master Side Configuration (On Cloud)	7-2
Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools	7-2
Part 2: RIB_RWMS Slave Side Configuration (On Premise)	7-5
Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools	7-5

# 8 Prepackaged RIB-RWMS Application PAKs

## 9 **RIB-RMS Hybrid Cloud Installation Instructions**

Setup rib-rms Hybrid Cloud Environment	9-1
Database Schemas	9-1
Part 1: RIB_RMS Master Side Configuration (On Cloud)	9-2
Install Using the RIB App Builder Command LineTools	9-2
Part 2: RIB_RMS Slave Side Configuration (On Premises)	9-4
Install Using the RIB App Builder Command LineTools	9-4

# 10 Post-Installation Tasks

Secure Filesystem	10-1
Oracle Application Tasks	10-1
RDMT Installation	10-1
Installation Steps	10-2
Information to Gather for Installation in Remote Server	10-2
RIB Hospital Administration Tool	10-3

# 11 Retail Integration Console Installation Tasks

Prerequisites	11-1
Deployment Steps	11-1

# 12 Integration Gateway Services Installation Tasks

Prerequisites	12-1
Prepare Oracle WebLogic Server	12-1
Create the RIB IGS WebLogic Managed Server	12-1
Prepare Integration Gateway Services (IGS)	12-2
Running IGS under \$RIB_HOME	12-2
Verify the IGS Application Installation Using the Administration Console	12-4
Secure IGS Web Services Using the Administration Console	12-4
Server-side Setup for User Name and Password Authentication	12-4
Attach Policy File to the Web Service	12-4
Create Roles and Users	12-12
Client-side Setup for User Name and Password Authentication	12-27
Server-side Setup for Encrypted User Name and Password Token Authentication	12-29
Client-side Setup for Encrypted User Name and Password Token Authentication	12-32

# 13 RIB Security

Security in RIB Application Builder	13-1
Security in RIB Deployment Configuration File Editor	13-2
Security during RIB Deployment Process	13-2
Security during RIB Runtime	13-2
RIB Administration Security	13-2
RIB Application Administrators Security Domain	13-3
Multiple User Configuration	13-3
RIB System Administrators Security Domain	13-3
Security in RIHA	13-3
Security in RDMT	13-4
Security in PL/SQL Application API Stubs	13-4
Security in Integration Gateway Services	13-4
SSL Configuration	13-4

### A Appendix: RIB Application Installer Screens

**Appendix: RIB Installer Common Errors** 

В

	Warning: Could Not Find X Input Context	B-2
	Message: Problem Occurred during Parsing Input XML Files	B-2
	rib-app-builder Hangs if a User is Logged in to the Administration Console during De B-2	ployment
С	Appendix: RIB Installation Checklists	
	RIB Installation Master Checklist	C-1
	Prerequisite - Prepare WebLogic Server for RIB Components	C-2
	Prerequisite - Oracle Database Schemas	C-7
	Prerequisite - Prepare Oracle AQ JMS Provider	C-8
	Install Using the RIB Installer GUI	C-11
	Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools	C-12
	RDMT - Information to Gather	C-18
	RDMT - Installation	C-19
	RIB Hospital Administration (RIHA) - Installation	C-20
	Integration Gateway Services (IGS) Installation - Information to Gather	C-22
	IGS - Installation (Optional)	C-22
	IGS - Verify Installation	C-23
D	Appendix: Changing the RIB Admin GUI Password	
	Procedure	D-1
Е	Appendix: configWss.py	
F	Appendix: RIB Domain Configuration for Policy A	
	RIB Domain Creation Template Options	F-1
	Resolving wsm-pm Issues	

Unreadable Buttons in the InstallerB-1Warning: Could not Create System Preferences DirectoryB-1ConcurrentModificationException in Installer GUIB-1

# **Send Us Your Comments**

Oracle Retail Integration Bus Installation Guide, Release 16.0.030

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document.

Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

**Note:** Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the new Applications Release Online Documentation CD available on My Oracle Support and www.oracle.com. It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: retail-doc\_us@oracle.com

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at www.oracle.com.

# Preface

Oracle Retail Installation Guides contain the requirements and procedures that are necessary for the retailer to install Oracle Retail products.

### Audience

The Installation Guide is written for the following audiences:

- Database administrators (DBA)
- System analysts and designers
- Integrators and implementation staff

# **Customer Support**

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL: https://support.oracle.com

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

# **Review Patch Documentation**

When you install the application for the first time, you install either a base release (for example, 16.0) or a later patch release (for example, 16.0.030). If you are installing the base release and additional patch releases, read the documentation for all releases that have occurred since the base release before you begin installation. Documentation for patch releases can contain critical information related to the base release, as well as information about code changes since the base release.

# Improved Process for Oracle Retail Documentation Corrections

To more quickly address critical corrections to Oracle Retail documentation content, Oracle Retail documentation may be republished whenever a critical correction is needed. For critical corrections, the republication of an Oracle Retail document may at times not be attached to a numbered software release; instead, the Oracle Retail document will simply be replaced on the Oracle Technology Network Web site, or, in the case of Data Models, to the applicable My Oracle Support Documentation container where they reside.

This process will prevent delays in making critical corrections available to customers. For the customer, it means that before you begin installation, you must verify that you have the most recent version of the Oracle Retail documentation set. Oracle Retail documentation is available on the Oracle Technology Network at the following URL:

http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/oracle-retail-100266.ht
ml

An updated version of the applicable Oracle Retail document is indicated by Oracle part number, as well as print date (month and year). An updated version uses the same part number, with a higher-numbered suffix. For example, part number E123456-02 is an updated version of a document with part number E123456-01.

If a more recent version of a document is available, that version supersedes all previous versions.

# **Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network**

Oracle Retail product documentation is available on the following web site:

http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/documentation/oracle-retail-100266.ht
ml

(Data Model documents are not available through Oracle Technology Network. You can obtain these documents through My Oracle Support.)

# Conventions

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b> Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements a with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.	
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

The following text conventions are used in this document:

# Introduction

This manual details the installation of the Retail Integration Bus (RIB). Generally, a RIB installation contains the following components:

- An installation of the Retail Integration RIB Hospital administration (RIHA) tool.
- An installation of the RIB Diagnostics and Monitoring tools.

The RIB includes an optional component, the RIB Integration Gateway Services (IGS) that can be installed as a subsystem to the core RIB. The IGS should be installed after the core RIB components have been successfully installed and tested.

**Note:** See the "Integration Gateway Services" section in Chapter 3, "Core Concepts," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide* before attempting installation.

It is important to also follow all installation steps of the Oracle Retail Applications that are being connected to the RIB. Failure to follow these may result in a faulty RIB installation. See the installation guides for the relevant Oracle Retail applications for more information.

**Note:** The instructions provided in this guide apply to a full installation of the RIB. The RIB 16.0.030 application cannot be installed over an existing version, such as 15.x.x.

# **RIB Installation Master Checklist**

This list covers all of the sequential steps required to perform a full installation of the RIB, using either the GUI RIB Installer (strongly recommended) or a command line installation.

Task	Notes
Prepare the Oracle WebLogic Servers for installation of the RIB Components.	Prerequisite
Prepare the Oracle Database schemas that the RIB will use.	Prerequisite
Prepare the JMS.	Prerequisite
Verify the Applications to which RIB will be integrating are configured appropriately.	

Task	Notes
Information to gather for the Installation	During the prerequisites steps, there is information that should be noted that will be used to configure the RIB during the installation process.
Install the RIB using one of these methods:	It is strongly recommended that the RIB Installer GUI method be used.
Installation using the RIB Installer GUI	
or	
Installation using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools.	
Verify Application URL settings match	RIB Functional Artifact URL
RIB installation.	JNDI URL
Complete the setup of RDMT using the same Information to Gather for the Installation.	During either of the installation methods, one of the manual steps will have extracted the RDMT tools to the appropriate directory.
Verify the RIB installation using the RDMT tools.	
Install RIHA.	The RIB Hospital maintenance tool

**Note:** See Appendix C, "RIB Installation Checklists," while performing the installation to minimize the chance of errors.

The RIB Integration Gateway Services (IGS) is an optional component and should be installed after the installation and verification of the RIB components.

Task	Notes
Prepare the WebLogic application servers for installation of the IGS component.	This is a mandatory prerequisite.
Information to gather for the Installation	During the RIB component prerequisites steps, there is information that should be noted that will be used to configure the IGS during the installation process.
Install the IGS.	
Verify the IGS installation using the Soap UI tool and test cases.	See Chapter 4 of the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide.

**Note:** See Appendix C, "RIB Installation Check Lists," while performing the installation to minimize the chance of errors.

# **Technical Specifications**

The RIB and Integration Gateway Services have several dependencies on Oracle Retail Application installations, as well as on the Oracle WebLogic Servers. This section covers these requirements.

### **Requesting Infrastructure Software**

If you are unable to find the necessary version of the required Oracle infrastructure software (database server, application server, WebLogic, etc.) on the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud, you should file a non-technical 'Contact Us' Service Request (SR) and request access to the media. For instructions on filing a non-technical SR, see My Oracle Support Note 1071023.1 - *Requesting Physical Shipment or Download URL for Software Media*.

### **Check Server Requirements**

Supported On	Versions Supported
Database Server OS	OS certified with Oracle Database 12c (12.x) Enterprise Edition. Options are:
	<ul> <li>Oracle Linux 6 or 7 for x86-64 (Actual hardware or Oracle virtual machine).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 or 7 for x86-64 (actual hardware or Oracle virtual machine)</li> </ul>
	■ IBM AIX 7.1 (actual hardware or LPARs)
	<ul> <li>Solaris 11.2 SPARC (actual hardware or logical domains)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>HP-UX 11.31 Integrity (actual hardware, HPVM, or vPars)</li> </ul>

**Note:** Oracle Retail assumes that the retailer has applied all required fixes for supported compatible technologies.

Supported On	Versions Supported
Database Server 12cR1	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition 12cR1 (12.1.0.2) with the following specifications:
	Components:
	Oracle Partitioning
	Examples CD
	Oneoffs:
	<ul> <li>20846438: ORA-600 [KKPAPXFORMFKK2KEY_1] WITH LIST PARTITION</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>19623450: MISSING JAVA CLASSES AFTER UPGRADE TO JDK 7</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>20406840: PROC 12.1.0.2 THROWS ORA-600 [17998]</li> <li>WHEN PRECOMPILING BY 'OTHER' USER</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>20925154: ORA-39126: WORKER UNEXPECTED FATAL ERROR IN KUPW\$WORKER GATHER_ PARSE_ITEMS JAVA</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>19672263: Patch 19672263: GTT SESSION LEVEL STATISTICS RETURNS ORA-20006</li> </ul>
	RAC only:
	<ul> <li>21260431: APPSST 12C: GETTING ORA-4031 AFTER 12C UPGRADE</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>21373473: INSTANCE TERMINATED AS LMD0 AND LMD2 HUNG FOR MORE THAN 70 SECS</li> </ul>
	Other Components:
	Perl interpreter 5.0 or later
	X-Windows interface
	JDK 1.8 with latest security updates
AQ JMS Server	Oracle Database 12cR1
Application Server OS	OS certified with Oracle Fusion Middleware 12.2.1.3.0. Options are:
	<ul> <li>Oracle Linux 6 for x86-64 (Actual hardware or Oracle virtual machine).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 for x86-64 (actual hardware or Oracle virtual machine)</li> </ul>
	IBM AIX 7.1 (actual hardware or LPARs)
	• Solaris 11.2 Sparc (actual hardware or logical domains)
	<ul> <li>HP-UX 11.31 Integrity (actual hardware, HPVM, or vPars)</li> </ul>
Application Server	Oracle Fusion Middleware 12.2.1.3.0
	Components:
	Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.3.0
	<b>Note:</b> WebLogic 12c domain for RIB needs JRF to be installed. Choose the JRF option at the domain creation. JRF needs an RCU schema for its runtime. This schema must be created prior to domain creation using the RCU tool.
	Java:
	• JDK 1.8.0+ 64 bit with latest security updates

Supported On	On Versions Supported	
Minimum required JAVA version for all operating systems	Java: JDK 1.8.0+ 64 bit with latest security updates	

**Note:** By default, JDK is at 1.7. After installing the rdbms binary, apply patch 19623450. Then follow the instructions on *Oracle Database Java Developer's Guide* 12c (12 x) *Release* 1 to change JDK to 1.8 with latest security updates. The document is available at:

http://docs.oracle.com/database/121/JJDEV/chone.htm#JJDEV0100 0.

Follow-through to complete the post-patch operation.

**Note:** Use GNU Tar when installing on AIX as other utilities fail when extracting the RIB tarballs.

**Note:** Bash shell is supported. Using other shells could have adverse effects.

**Important:** If there is an existing WebLogic installation on the server, you must upgrade to WebLogic 12.2.1.3.0. All middleware components associated with WebLogic server should be upgraded to 12.2.1.3.0.

Back up the weblogic.policy file (\$WLS\_HOME/wlserver/server/lib) before upgrading your WebLogic server, because this file could be overwritten. Copy over the weblogic.policy backup file after the WebLogic upgrade is finished and the post patching installation steps are completed.

#### Additional Requirement if using Oracle RIB Hospital Administration (RIHA)

The RIHA model and view components require ADF runtime to run properly. Verify that ADF runtime 12.2.1 or higher is available in the WebLogic Application Server (12.2.1.3.0) and applied to the domain where RIHA will be installed.

#### **Other Resources**

For information about WebLogic Application Server 12.2.1.3.0, see the Oracle WebLogic Server Documentation Library:

http://docs.oracle.com/middleware/12213/wls/index.html

**Note:** See also the Oracle Database Administrator's Guide 12c (12.x) and the Oracle WebLogic Application Server 12.2.1.3.0 documentation.

Supported On	Version Supported
Oracle WebLogic Server OS	OS certified with Oracle Fusion Middleware 12.2.1.3.0. Options are:
	<ul> <li>Oracle Linux 6 or 7 for x86-64 (Actual hardware or Oracle virtual machine)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6 or 7 for x86-64 (Actual hardware or Oracle virtual machine)</li> </ul>
	■ IBM AIX 7.1 (Actual hardware or LPARs)
	<ul> <li>Solaris 11.2 Sparc (Actual hardware or logical domains)</li> </ul>
	HP-UX 11.31 Integrity (Actual hardware or HPVM)
Oracle WebLogic Server	Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.3.0

# **RIB Integration Gateway Services (IGS) Supported Operating Systems**

# **RIB and Oracle Database Cluster (RAC)**

In this release, rib-<app> uses Oracle Streams AQ as the JMS provider. Oracle Streams AQ is built on top of Oracle database system. Because AQ is hosted by the Oracle database system, RIB can take advantage of database RAC capability for its JMS provider. By using RAC AQ as RIB's JMS provider, you can scale RIB's JMS server vertically and horizontally to meet any retailer's scalability and high availability need.

At runtime, rib-<app> uses the database for keeping track of its RIB Hospital records. These RIB Hospital tables can be hosted by an Oracle RAC database providing high availability and scalability for these RIB Hospital records.

All rib-<app>s use the Oracle type 4 Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) driver to connect to the RIB Hospital database and the AQ JMS server. When the RIB Hospital database and the AQ JMS servers are hosted by an Oracle RAC database, the only configuration change required in rib-<app> is the RAC JDBC connection URL.

**Note:** RIB supports only the use of the Oracle Type 4 Thin Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) driver (ojdbc7.jar) for all JDBC connections, including RAC.

# **RIB and Oracle WebLogic Server Cluster**

RIB uses JMS server for message transportation between the integrating retail applications. Because RIB must preserve the message publication and subscription ordering, rib-<app>s deployed in Oracle WebLogic Server cannot be configured in an active-active cluster mode. In active-active cluster mode, multiple subscribers and publishers will process messages simultaneously and there will be no way to preserve message ordering.

The rib-<app> can be deployed to a single instance of an Oracle WebLogic server that is clustered (active-passive). In this configuration, even though rib-<app> is deployed in a WebLogic cluster, multiple instances of the same rib-<app> are not running at the same time, as there is only one WebLogic instance where the rib-<app> is deployed. So RIB can still preserve message ordering.

To truly configure rib-<app>s for high availability, the only option is to configure it in active-passive mode.

**Note:** See Chapter 5, "RIB High Availability Installation Instructions" for more details.

-

# **Preinstallation Tasks**

Before you begin the installation process, read the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide* to plan a RIB deployment.

Planning may include the decision to employ multiple JMS servers, which can isolate flows for performance and operational QoS. For information, see "Preinstallation Steps for Multiple JMS Server Setup" in this guide.

# Determine the UNIX User Account to Install the Software

The user account that installs RIB is an important consideration. Options, pros, and cons are discussed in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*.

**Note:** See the "Pre-Implementation Considerations" in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*.

# rib-home Directory

The RIB software components can be distributed across multiple application servers depending on the deployment option selected, but they are centrally configured and managed.

**Note:** See the section, "Recommended Deployment Option," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*.

The location from which all rib-<app> applications are managed is known as rib-home. This directory location (rib-home) contains all the tools and configurations to manage the life cycle and operations of the RIB installation across the enterprise. There must be one rib-home directory for each development, test and production environment. The rib-home directory is not a staging (throw away) directory. It must be available at all times to support the lifecycle management of the RIB system. After initial configuration of the Database server and the Java EE application server, all rib-<app> application level work must be done only from the rib-home directory location.

**Note:** See the section, "RIB Software Life Cycle," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*.

# Prepare WebLogic Application Server for RIB Components

This section describes the process of preparing the Oracle WebLogic servers to install the rib-<app> Java EE application.

#### Create the RIB Managed Server Instances

All RIB components are Java EE and run in WebLogic managed server instances in the WebLogic Application Server. The rib-<app> Java EE application runs in its own managed server instance called rib-<app>-server. Each rib-<app> application requires a separate managed server instance that is not shared with any other application. All managed servers can be under one domain. It is a new requirement from 16.0 onwards that the WLS domain for RIB deployment must be a JRF domain. JRF needs RCU.

WebLogic 12.2.1.3.0, needs OWSM for Policy A and C to work.

The OWSM template choice while creating the wls domain, will give an option to deploy wsm-pm application to admin server. This app is required for policies to work. Ensure that wsm-pm is targeted to the admin server and all the managed servers where rib-<app> Java EE applications are going to be deployed.

If http ports are disabled in the server, then wsm-pm app will not be reachable, unless it's configured to use SSL port. To configure SSL ports for wsm-pm, EM has to be deployed.

**Note:** For additional information about configuring the RIB Domain, see Appendix F, "Appendix: RIB Domain Configuration for Policy A".

Use the following steps to create a new managed server instance for rib-<app> and configure it to RIB requirement.

**Note:** For information about using commands to create a managed server instance, see the WebLogic Application Server Administrator's Guide 12.2.1.3.0.

Acceptable values for <app> are rms, rwms, tafr, sim, rpm, aip, oms, rxm, ext, and rfm.

There is one RIB specific managed server instance that must be created regardless of the other application deployment choices.

rib-func-artifact-server. (This naming convention is recommended, but not required.)

There is one RIB specific managed server instance that must be created depending on the deployment configuration. If RMS is installed with RWMS and/or SIM, the TAFRs must be installed.

 rib-tafr-server. (It is recommended, but not required, that this naming convention be followed).

The following is a list of optional application instances, depending on deployment choices. It is recommended, but not required, that you use the following naming convention:

- rib-aip-server
- rib-rfm-server

- rib-rms-server
- rib-rpm-server
- rib-rwms-server
- rib-oms-server
- rib-sim-server
- rib-rxm-server
- rib-ext-server

**Note:** See Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.3.0 documentation for more details on How to Create managed servers.

To create the rib<app>server, complete the following steps:

- 1. Log in to the WebLogic administration console GUI (http://<host>:console) as administrator.
- **2.** Using the left side menu, navigate to Environment > Servers.



3. Click Lock & Edit.

Chang	e Center
View	hanges and restarts
No per	ding changes exist. Click the Release
Config domain	uration button to allow others to edit the
	uration button to allow others to edit the

- 4. Click New.
- **5.** Enter the name, port, and listen address of the server instance to be created. For example:
  - Server Name: rib-<app>-server
  - Server Listen Address: <server-name>
  - Server Listen Port: <listen-port>

Back Next Finish Cancel	
Server Properties	
The following properties will be used to identify your new server.	
Indicates required fields	
What would you like to name your new server?	
Server Name:	rib- <app>-wls-instance</app>
where will this server listen for incoming connections?	
erver Listen Address:	<server-name></server-name>
Server Listen Port:	<li>sten-port&gt;</li>
hould this server belong to a duster?	
No, this is a stand-alone server.	
Yes, create a new cluster for this server.	
Back Next Finish Cancel	

6. Click Next. Click Finish. Make sure you see this instance listed under Servers

#### Install NodeManager

Install NodeManager if it was not created during domain install. NodeManager is required so that the managed servers can be started and stopped through the administration console. Only one NodeManager is needed per WebLogic installation.

- 1. Log in to the administration console.
- 2. Click Lock & Edit and navigate to Environments> Machines.

🖉 Summary of Machines - APPDomain - W	LS Console - Windows Internet Explorer				
🚱 💽 💌 👔 http://wedev/v0072.us.orade.o	🗰 17001, konsole, konsole porta?, "Aph-truets, paget, abel-Mitp. ()	iedevl-0072. us. arade.com: 17001/con 💌	🗃 😽 🗶 🛃 Google	. م	
Pevortes	main - WLS Console		💁 • 🔯 · 🖾 🖶 • 8	age - Safety - Tools - 😥 -	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console			<u> </u>	
Change Center	🔹 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 Record Help	9	Welcome, weblogic	Connected to: APPDoenain	
View changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Servers >Summary of Plachines				
No pending changes exist. Click the Release Configuration button to allow others to edit the doman.	Summary of Hachines				
Lock & Edit Release Configuration Domain Structure	A machine is the logical representation of the computer that determine the optimum server in a duster to which certain ta conjunction with Node Wanager to start remote servers. This page displays key information about each machine that?	sks, such as HTTP session replication, are de	legated. The Administration Server uses the		
APPConain	& Customize this table				
8 Environment					
-Servers Custers Virtual Hosts	Hachines		Showing 8 to	0 of 0 Previous   Next	
-Mgratable Targets Elachines	I Name 🙃		Type		
Work Managers Startup & Shutdown Classes	There are no items to display				
-Deployments -Services -S	New Corr Dents Previou Next				
8-Intersperability *					
How do L					
Done			Externet	-G + € 100% +	

#### 3. Click New.

Into ://redeviv/0072.usi.orade.c     Int	per 17001/console/console.po	ntaP_nfpb=truets_pageLabel=CoreMachineCreateMa	🖌 🕒 🐓 🗶 🚰 Goode	9	
Favorites 🖉 Create a New Machine - APPC	Iomain - WLS Console		🗄 t 🔯 i 🖾 🖶 t B	jage - Safety - Tgols - 😯	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console			õ	
Change Center	1 Home Log Out Prefe	mences 🚾 Record Help	Welcome, weblogic	Connected to: APPDomain	
View changes and restarts	Home > Summary of Serve	ors >Summary of Hachines			
to pending changes exist. Click the Release	Create a New Hachine				
Configuration builton to allow others to edit the domain.	OK Cancel				
Release Configuration	Hachine Properties The following properties "Indicates required fields	s will be used to identify your new Machine.			
Iomain Structure					
Provisionment	What would you like to n	ame your new Hachine?			
-Servers Custers Virtual Hosts	" Name:	redeviv0072			
-Migratable Targets Machines	Specify the type of machine operating system.				
Work Managers 	Machine 05:	Unix 🛩			
8-Services	OK Cancel				
Security Realms					
E Discostra					
How do L					

- **4.** Set the following variables:
  - Name: Logical machine name
  - Machine OS: UNIX
- 5. Click Next.
- 6. Update the details below and click the Finish button.
  - Type: Plain
  - Listen Address: For example, ribhost.example.com
  - Listen Port: Default port (for example, 5556) or any available port

Create a New Machine				
Back. Net Fresh Cancel				
<b>Node Manager Properties</b>				
The following properties will be used to o	anfigure the Node Manager on this machine.			
What type of Node Manager is running on	this prver, and what protocol should be used to communicate with it?			
Туре:	Plain •			
For a Java based node manager, what ad	khess and port is this Node Manager configured to listen at?			
Listen Address:	localhost			
Listen Port:	5556			
For a script based node manager, additional properties may be configured.				
Node Hanager Home:				
Shell Command:				
Debug Enabled				
Back Not Frish Canoel				

- 7. Click Activate Changes.
- 8. Click Lock & Edit.
- **9.** Navigate to Environments > machines. Click on the machine name and select the Servers tab.

Settings for redeviv0072 - APPDomain	- WLS Cossole - Windows Interne	t Explorer					
COO+ R http://redevi-0072.us.srade.co	an 17001/careale/conside portaP_vipt=1			Seftensels port all y 💌	🔁 🕂 🗶 🛃 📖	le .	P-1
👷 Fevorites 🏾 👸 Settings for redeviv:0072 - APP	PDomain - WLS Conside				A • 0 •	🖙 🖶 * 849 * 9	dety + Tgols + 😧 +
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console						<u> </u>
Change Center View changes and restarts	Hone Log Out Preferences      Imme > Summary of Servers > Summary		9		Welo	ame, weblogic Correcte	ed to: APPDomain
No pending changes exist. Click the Release Configuration button to allow others to edit the domain. Lock & for Release Configuration	Settings for redeviv0072 Configuration Monitoring Note General Node Manager Server						
Domain Structure	This page displays the servers that have been assigned to this Machine. You can select a server to configure from the list of available servers. If Contornise this table Servers (Plibered - Here Columns Scient)						
-Wrbail Horts - Monstable Targets	Add Terring 5 to 5 of 5 Previous   Next						hevious   Next
-Nathres Work Managers	🗖 Rame 🙃	Cluster	Hachine	State	Health	Listes Part	
Santup B. Shutdown Classes - Cogloyments - Security Russins - S	Add Remove		There are no tem	s to deplay		Shaving 5 to 5 of 6	hevioue   Next
Here ds L         00           • Orses hanged Serves         0           • Orses hanged Serves         0           • Asign server indexes to incluses         0           • Asign server indexes to incluse         0           • Asign server indexes to incluse         0           • Asign server indexes         0           • Asign server indexes         0           • Oracle Manual Server         0           • Oracle Manual Server         0							
Done					😜 Inte	rnet d'a	100% -

- **10.** Add the managed servers that need to be configured with NodeManager. Save the changes.
- 11. Click Add to repeat for additional servers.
- 12. Click Activate Changes.
- **13.** Start NodeManager from the server using the startNodeManager.sh at \$WLS\_HOME/wlserver/server/bin.

**Note:** To activate changes, the server must be stopped: \$WLS\_ HOME/user\_projects/domains/<RIB\_ Domain>/bin/stopManagedWebLogic.sh <rpm>-server \${server\_ name}:\${server\_port} **14.** Edit the nodemanager.properties file at the following location with the below values:

\$WLS\_HOME/user\_projects/domains/<RIB\_ Domain>/nodemanager/nodemanager.properties

- SecureListener=false
- StartScriptEnabled=true
- StartScriptName=startWebLogic.sh
- **15.** NodeManager must be restarted after making changes to the nodemanager.properties file.

**Note:** The nodemanager.properties file is created after NodeManager is started for the first time. It will not be available before that point.

#### Expand the RIB Kernel Distribution

To expand the RIB kernel distribution, complete the following steps:

- 1. Log in to the UNIX server as the user who will own the RIB development workspace. Create a new directory for the workspace. There should be a minimum of 800 MB of disk space available.
- **2.** Copy the RIB Kernel package (RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.jar) into the workspace and extract its contents.
- Extract the jar file using this command: \$JAVA\_HOME/bin/jar -xf RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.jar
- **4.** Change directories to Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home. This location will be referred to as <RIB\_HOME> for the remainder of this chapter.

#### Configure the rib-<app>-server

To configure the rib-<app>-wls-instance, complete the following steps.

- **1.** Configure the startup script
  - **a.** Take a backup of the script \$DOMAIN\_HOME/base\_domain/bin/ startWebLogic.sh
  - **b.** Edit the script \$DOMAIN\_HOME/base\_domain/bin/startWebLogic.sh to add the following attributes. The attributes must be added before the call to start the server.
- **2.** Update \$WLS\_HOME/<wlserver>/server/lib/weblogic.policy file with the information below.

**Note:** If copying the following text from this guide to UNIX, ensure that it is properly formatted in UNIX. Each line entry beginning with "permission" must terminate on the same line with a semicolon.

**Note:** <WEBLOGIC\_DOMAIN\_HOME> in the following example is the full path of the Weblogic Domain, <managed\_server> is the RIB managed server created, and <context\_root> correlates to the value entered for the application deployment name/context root of the application that you will supply during installation. Note that the rib-func-artifact-instance does not need to get added to this file. See the example below. There should not be any space between file:<WEBLOGIC\_DOMAIN\_HOME>.

**Note:** The path tmp/\_WL\_user/rib-<app>.ear will not be available before the deployment.

```
grant codeBase "file:
<WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME>/servers/<managed_server>/tmp/_WL_user/<context_root>/-"
permission java.security.AllPermission;
permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermission "
credstoressp.credstore", "read,write,update,delete";
permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermission "
credstoressp.credstore.*", "read, write, update, delete";
};
An example of the full entry that might be entered is:
grant codeBase "file: /u00/webadmin/product/ 16.0.030_RIB/WLS/user_
projects/domains/RIBDomain/servers/rib-rwms-server/tmp/_WL_user/rib-rwms.ear/-"
permission java.security.AllPermission;
permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermission
"credstoressp.credstore", "read, write, update, delete"
permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermission
"credstoressp.credstore.*", "read, write, update, delete";
};
```

**Note:** Add the path to the patch jars. If any patches are installed into WLS (now or in the future) and this line is not included it could cause the RIB to fail. WLS\_HOME refers to the location where Weblogic 12.2.1.3.0 has been installed.

For example:

```
grant codeBase "file:<WLS_HOME>/patch_wls/patch_jars/-" {
  permission java.security.AllPermission;
  permission
  oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermission
  "credstoressp.credstore", "read,write,update,delete";
  permission
  oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermission
  "credstoressp.credstore.*", "read,write,update,delete";
  };
};
```

The AdminServer needs to be bounced after the weblogic.policy file is modified.

3. Start rib-<app>managed server.

WebLogic managed servers where rib-<app> is deployed can be started two ways.

#### Option 1: Run startup scripts through the command line

- **1.** Log in to the machine where WLS was installed with the operating system user that was used to install the WebLogic Application Server (WLS).
- 2. Navigate to DOMAIN\_HOME/bin.

For example:

\$cd product/16.0.030\_RIB/WLS/user\_projects/domains/RIBDomain/bin

**3.** Run the startManagedWebLogic script.

For example:

sh startManagedWebLogic.sh rib-rms-wls-instance

#### **Option 2: Start WebLogic using administration console.**

NodeManager must be running for starting manged server from the console. The nodemanager.properties and startWeblogic.sh must be configured with the properties that have been mentioned above. (See steps 1 and 3 above.)

**Note:** RIB applications cannot be deployed from the administration console. They must be run through the installer GUI or on the command line.

- Log in to the WebLogic administration console GUI (http://<host>:<port>/console) as administrator
- 2. Using the right side menu, navigate to Environment > Servers
- **3.** Click rib-<app> managed server.
- 4. Click the **Control** tab.
- 5. Select the managed server instance that must be started.
- 6. Click Start.
- 7. Repeat this procedure for all rib-<app>managed servers.

# **Database Installation Tasks**

There are several tasks that must be performed for RIB and verified in the participating applications.

# **Oracle Database Schemas**

Each Oracle Retail Application has an associated set of RIB Artifacts that must be installed as part of the RIB integration (for example, the RIB Hospital Tables, CLOB API libraries, and Oracle Objects).

- Ensure that these have been installed appropriately, per the individual applications.
- Ensure that the TAFR Hospital user and objects exist.
- Ensure that the RIB user has appropriate access and permissions.

# **RIB and Multi byte Deployments**

If RIB is deployed in an environment where multi byte characters are used in the message data, there are considerations that must be understood. Improper database setup can lead to error messages indicating the inability to insert values that are too long.

**Note:** See the section, "Pre-Implementation Considerations for Multi byte Deployments," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*.

These considerations are beyond the scope of the RIB documentation and should be discussed with the site Database Administration team prior to installation.

# Verify that Correct RIB Hospital Database Objects are Installed in the Retail Application's Schema

Every rib-<app> application needs a database schema that contains the RIB Hospital tables. Externalizing the RIB Hospital tables from the application database schema is supported.

There are two options:

 rib-<app> can use the respective application database schema to host the RIB hospital tables.  rib-<app> can have a separate database or a separate schema to host the RIB hospital tables.

**Note:** The RIB Hospital schema must not be shared across retail applications. Each rib-<app> should have its own RIB hospital tables in both of the options listed above.

These RIB Hospital tables are not installed as part of the RIB installation, but they are installed as part of the Retail applications database schema installation. Verify that the four RIB Hospital tables are already installed in the respective database schema.

**Note:** See Appendix C, "RIB Installation Checklists."

The database schema for all retail applications must have the database objects defined in the RIB delivered kernel SQL script called 1\_KERNEL\_CREATE\_OBJECTS.SQL.

**Note:** The 1\_KERNEL\_CREATE\_OBJECTS.SQL script is available in the rib-private-kernel-database-library-<version>.jar file. The rib-private-kernel-database-library-<version>.jar can be found in the rib-home directory structure (/Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/integration-lib).

**Note:** See the section, "RIB App Builder rib-home," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

Because these database objects should have already been installed as part of the retail application's installation process, at this point just verify that the four hospital tables and the sequence exist in each application's database schema. Make sure that they have the correct columns to match this release of the RIB.

It is strongly recommended that all applications have a separate RIB Hospital and that they be logically and operationally associated with that application.

**Note:** See "RIB Software Life Cycle" in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide.

### Verify that Database XA Resources are Configured for RIB

RIB uses two phase commit transaction protocol (XA) to maintain consistency between the RIB Hospital database, application database and the JMS server. The Oracle database XA resources must be configured in order to participate in XA transaction. Check to see that the XA scripts have been run on the database to make it XA transaction aware. The initxa.sql script needs to be run before XA transactions will work. These are usually installed by default in 12c (12.x).

# Verify that Correct RIB Functional Artifacts Database Objects Are Installed in PL/SQL Applications Database Schema

This section applies to PL/SQL application only, RMS, ORFM, and RWMS.

There are two ways through which PL/SQL applications exchange payload data with RIB:

- Oracle Objects payloads
- CLOB xml parsing and building library

RMS and ORFM use both mechanisms, whereas RWMS uses only Oracle Objects to communicate with RIB.

- 1. Verify that the RMS, ORFM, and RWMS database schema have the RIB delivered Oracle Objects installed. Oracle Objects are not installed as part of RIB installation. They are installed as part of the retail application database schema installation.
- 2. Verify that the PL/SQL retail application database schema already has the database objects defined equivalent to the ones defined in the RIB delivered script called InstallAndCompileAllRibOracleObjects.sql.

**Note:** See the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*. InstallAndCompileAllRibOracleObjects.sql script is packaged as a part of rib-public-payload-database-xml-library.zip and is available under *<RIB-HOME>*/application-assembly-home/rib-func-artifacts/.

- **3.** Verify that RMS (not RWMS) database schema has the RIB CLOB XML parsing and building library code installed. These CLOB XML libraries are not installed as part of RIB installation. They are installed as part of the retail application database schema installation. With the recent changes related to decoupling of RICS from RMFCS, there won't be any CLOB xml libraries in RMS. This step is needed for older versions of RMS.
- **4.** Verify that the RMS retail application database schema has all the database objects defined equivalent to the ones defined in the RIB delivered script called 1\_CLOB\_CREATE\_OBJECTS.SQL. This step is not required for 16.0.030 version of RMS.

**Note:** See the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide. 1\_CLOB\_ CREATE\_OBJECTS.SQL script is packaged as a part of rib-public-payload-database-xml-library.zip and is available under <*RIB-HOME*>/application-assembly-home/rib-func-artifacts/.

**5.** Update the RIB functional artifact URL in the RMS table RIB\_OPTIONS to point to the location where rib-func-artifact.war will be deployed.

XML\_SCHEMA\_BASE\_URL= http://<hostname>:<port>/rib-func-artifact/payload/xsd

Where:

- hostname is the host name where rib-func-artifact.war will be deployed.
- port is the http port of the WebLogic server where rib-func-artifact.war will be deployed.

# Create RIB TAFR RIB Hospital

For RIB, there is a separate RIB Hospital for the rib-tafr application.

1. Create a database user for the rib application rib-tafr.

2. Make sure that the TAFR Hospital user has the proper database permission.

Example TAFR User Create SQL:

CREATE USER <tafr hosp user>

IDENTIFIED BY <tafr hosp password>

DEFAULT TABLESPACE "USERS" TEMPORARY TABLESPACE "TEMP";

GRANT "CONNECT" TO <tafr hosp user>;

GRANT "RESOURCE" TO <tafr hosp user>;

ALTER USER <tafr hosp user>

QUOTA UNLIMITED ON USERS;

The rib-tafr application's database user must have the RIB Hospital tables. To create the RIB Hospital tables, run the 1\_KERNEL\_CREATE\_OBJECTS.SQL script.

**Note:** The 1\_KERNEL\_CREATE\_OBJECTS.SQL script is available in the rib-private-kernel-database-library-<version>.jar file. The rib-private-kernel-database-library-<version>.jar can be found in the rib-home/integration-lib/ directory structure. Extract the script and provide it to the Database Administrator (DBA) to create the required database objects.

# Prepare Oracle AQ JMS Provider

Oracle Streams AQ is the JMS provider that RIB uses for asynchronous communication. It requires Oracle Database Enterprise Edition.

It is strongly recommended that the Oracle Database instance configured as the JMS provider is not shared with any other applications and not be on the same host (physical or logical) with any other applications. The steps included here are those needed to prepare for the installation, there are many architectural issues and operational parameters that must be considered before the installation. These are covered in other RIB documents.

#### **RIB and AQ JMS Database Processes**

The RIB's use of the AQ JMS should be understood, and the Oracle Database instance that is configured as the AQ JMS must be configured to support the number of server side user processes needed for the RIB adapters that will be installed and configured in each deployment environment. The number of JMS AQ processes depends on the RIB configuration.

**Note:** See the section, "Pre-Implementation Considerations - JMS Server Considerations," in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide.

**Note:** See the section, "Deployment Architectures," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*. See also the "JMS Provider Management" and "The RIB on AQ JMS" sections in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

Create the RIB AQ JMS user with the appropriate access and permissions to the Oracle Streams AQ packages. This user must have at least the following database permissions:

- CONNECT
- RESOURCE
- CREATE SESSION
- EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS\_AQ
- EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS\_AQADM
- EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS\_AQIN
- EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS\_AQJMS

Example SQL:

CREATE USER <rib aq user> IDENTIFIED BY <rib aq password> DEFAULT TABLESPACE "RETAIL\_DATA" TEMPORARY TABLESPACE "TEMP"; GRANT "CONNECT" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT "RESOURCE" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT CREATE SESSION TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQ" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQADM" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQIN" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQIN" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQIN" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQINS" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQJMS" TO <rib aq user>; ALTER USER <rib aq user> QUOTA UNLIMITED ON RETAIL\_DATA;

**Note:** See also:

Oracle® Database Administrator's Guide 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.2) Oracle® Streams Advance Queuing User's Guide and Reference 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.2)

# **RIB Cloud Support**

In order to support cloud deployment (including hybrid cloud), RIB is enhanced with the addition of two web services. These are injector and publisher web services that allows retail applications to communicate with other applications.

Applications can invoke the new web services to send and receive messages to/from other applications via RIB. Client applications must use credentials of a user in group ribAdminGroup to call the publisher web service. For consuming messages (using the injector service) applications must create a user in group IntegrationGroup on the server where the retail application is deployed. The rib-<app> must be configured with the same user credentials at install time, so that RIB can call the injector service with the correct credentials.

Following example shows how to configure a hybrid scenario in which SIM is on-premise and RIB is on-cloud.

 In the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, configure SIM app to be of type "soap-app". Under <app-in-scope-for-integration> change SIM from javaee-app to soap-app:

```
<app id="sim" type="soap-app" />
Replace the existing rib-app section for rib-sim with a copy of the rib-app section for rib-sim (as soap-app). Edit the properties as per rib-sim. Here's an example:
```

```
<rib-app id="rib-sim" type="soap-app">
         <deploy-in refid="rib-sim-wls1" />
         <rib-admin-gui>
<web-app-url>http://ribhost.example.com:19206/rib-sim-appserver-gui/index.jsp
web-app-url>
            <web-app-user-alias>rib-sim_rib-admin-gui_
admin-user-name-alias</web-app-user-alias>
            <web-app-user-alias>rib-sim rib-admin-gui
operator-user-name-alias</web-app-user-alias>
            <web-app-user-alias>rib-sim_rib-admin-gui_
monitor-user-name-alias</web-app-user-alias>
         </rib-admin-gui>
         <error-hospital-database>
<hosp-url>jdbc:oracle:thin:@simhost.example.com:1521/pdborcl</hosp-url>
            <hosp-user-alias>rib-sim_error-hospital-database_
user-name-alias</hosp-user-alias>
         </error-hospital-database>
         <app-database-not-applicable />
         <notifications>
            <email>
               <email-server-host>mail.example.com</email-server-host>
```

```
<email-server-port>25</email-server-port>
               <from-address>admin@example.com</from-address>
               <to-address-list>admin@example.com</to-address-list>
            </email>
            <jmx />
         </notifications>
         <app id="sim" type="soap-app">
            <end-point>
<url>http://simhost.example.com:9001/ApplicationMessageInjectorBean/InjectorSer
vice</url>
              <!-- Supported security policy names =policyC (default) OR
policyA'
               <ws-policy-name>policyC</ws-policy-name>
               <user-alias>rib-sim_ws_security_user-name-alias</user-alias>
            </end-point>
         </app>
      </rib-app>
```

- Make sure the rib-sim\_ws\_security\_user-name-alias user is a member of the IntegrationGroup in the SIM WebLogic domain. Make sure the SIM services are up and running and can be called via SOAP UI using the credentials that will be entered during RIB compilation.
- Compile and deploy RIB.

# **RIB High Availability Installation Instructions**

This chapter provides instruction on RIB HA setup.

# Assumptions

- There are two RIB App Server nodes. Nodes must be pre-identified as primary(active) and secondary(passive) node.
- RIB domain is available in both nodes.
- In this chapter, node1 is considered as ACTIVE node. We will assume node1 has WebLogic1.
- In this chapter, node2 is considered as the PASSIVE node. We will assume node2 has WebLogic2.
- Assumption is all credentials (App-DB, EH, AQ JMS etc) are same for rib in node1 and node2.

# How to install RIB HA in the ACTIVE node from rib-home

Install using command line tool following the below instructions.

## Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools

1. Download and extract the RibKernel<RIB\_MAJOR\_VERSION>ForAll<RETAIL\_ APP\_VERSION>Apps\_eng\_ga.tar.

e.g tar xvf RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.jar

- 2. Download RibFuncArtifact<RIB\_MAJOR\_VERSION>ForAll<RETAIL\_APP\_ VERSION>Apps\_eng\_ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home/rib-func-artifacts directory.Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.
- **3.** Download all the RibPak<RIB\_{MAJOR | MINOR}\_ VERSION>For<RETAIL\_APP\_ NAME><RETAIL\_APP\_VERSION>\_eng\_ ga.tar and put it in the rib-home/download-home/all-rib-apps directory. Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.
- **4.** For Linux and Solaris OS only. Set the JAVA\_HOME environment variable. The JAVA\_HOME must be set to a JDK1.8.0+64bit with latest security updates, within the1.8codeline.64bit.
- **5.** Run the rib-home/download-home/bin/check-version-and-un pack.sh script from rib-home/download-home/bin directory.

- 6. Make a copy of rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, name the file to rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml.node1
- **7.** Edit rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml.node1 file to specify the deployment environment information of weblogic1 in node1.
- **8.** Run rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/select-deployment-options.sh script from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory. This script is to specify which environment to which you want to deploy.

example: ./select-deployment-options.sh -deployment-file-extension node1 -set-adapter-status adapter-up

**9.** Compile: Run the rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.sh script with setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory.

example: ./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential

**10.** Deploy: Execute the rib-home/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.

#### rib-app-deployer.sh -prepare-jms

**11.** Verify: Once the rib- app is deployed, open the rib-admin-gui from a web browser:<http or https://>host:port/rib-<app>-admin-gui

Eg- http://ribrmshost:7001/rib-rms-admin-gui

All the adapters should be up and running.

## How to install RIB HA in the PASSIVE node from rib-home

No need of creating rib-home for each box, same rib-home should be used for deploying in node2. No need of downloading tarballs and running check-version-and-unpack script. Follow these steps:

- Make a copy of rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, name the file to rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml.node2
- **2.** Edit rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml.node2 file to specify the deployment environment information of weblogic2 in node2.
- **3.** Run rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/select-deployment-options.sh script from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory. This script is to specify which environment you want to deploy to

example: ./select-deployment-options.sh -deployment-file-extension node2 -set-adapter-status adapter-down

**Note:** To deploy on secondary node ie. node2 (Passive) use adapter-down, so that all adapters would be down.

**4.** Run the rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.sh script without setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory. assumption is all credentials are same between node1 and node2 rib.

example: ./rib-app-compiler.sh

**5.** Execute the rib-home/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.

rib-app-deployer.sh -prepare-jms rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-app-ear rib-<app>

**6.** Verify: Once the rib- app is deployed, open the rib-admin-gui from a web browser:<http or https://>host:port/rib-<app>-admin-gui

Eg- http://ribrmshost:7001/rib-rms-admin-gui

All the adapters should be down. Bring down the secondary rib domain after the deployment. Only primary must be running.

## **Disaster Recovery Steps**

#### When to switch for Active to the Passive Node

- Switch to the passive node only when the active node/weblogic has become corrupt that it can no longer be brought up without rebuilding it. Rebuilding the node/weblogic will take days and we will miss the SLA.
- When primary domain can't be recovered easily, then bring down the domain, make sure that there are no processes still running. Only after this bring up the secondary node.
- Then from the admin gui bring up the adapters.

#### How to make node2 ACTIVE from its PASSIVE State

**Note:** This also means making node1 PASSIVE from its ACTIVE state.

Follow these steps:

- 1. Bring down the rib domain in WebLogic1 in node1. Shutdown all managed servers and Admin server, make sure there are no processes still running.
- **2.** Bring up the rib domain in Weblogic2 in node2
- 3. Open the rib-admin-gui from a web browser:

<http or https://>host:port/rib-<app>-admin-gui

(eg.-http://ribrmshost:37005/rib-rms-admin-gui)

Then from the rib admin gui bring up the adapters by selecting the checkboxes and clicking the Start button (see screen shot for reference)

INS.RID A	dapter Manager		Dama Dat	freshed Fri Nov 09 2018 11:44:21	CONTROLS On the Ste	and and Ter
Home Ad	lapter Manager Log Manager BIB Logs Manage Configurations		r uge ree			
nane shows th	e RIB Adapters (publishers, subscribers,tafts and/or hospitals) deployed on this R	Bindance				
a Al		o nome ce.				
× /4						Refresh Dr
tart) (Stop)						
and Al   Colleg	se.Al					
Select	Name V Subscribers	Status	Start Time	JMS Server ID	Edit Properties	View L
	ASNIn Subscriber, channel 1	۵		ims1		Ð
	ASNOut Subscriber, channel 1			ims1		
R	COCogs Subscriber, channel 1	÷		imst		1
2	COReturn Subscriber, channel 1	\$ \$		imit		1
R	COSale Subscriber, channel 1	۵ ۵		ims1		1
	CurRate Subscriber, channel 1	÷		imst		- 2
R		<b>v</b>				- 2
R						
Ø	DSDDeals Subscriber, channel 1	0		imi1		- 7
2 2	DSDDeals Subscriber, channel 1 DSDReceipt Subscriber, channel 1	\$		ims1		4
2 2	DSDDeats Subscriber, channel 1 DSDReceipt Subscriber, channel 1 DSRopt Subscriber, channel 1	0 0		Loni Loni		9 9 9
2 2	DSDDeals Subscriber, channel 1 DSDReceipt Subscriber, channel 1	\$		ims1		999999999999

# **Run the RIB Application Installer**

This chapter provides instructions for running the RIB Application Installer.

**Note:** If there is an existing WebLogic installation on the server, you must upgrade to WebLogic 12.2.1.3.0. All middleware components associated with WebLogic server should be upgraded to 12.2.1.3.0.

Back up the weblogic.policy file (\$WLS\_HOME/wlserver/server/lib) before upgrading your WebLogic server, because this file could be overwritten. Copy over the weblogic.policy backup file after the WebLogic upgrade is finished and the post patching installation steps are completed.

## **RIB Application Installer Tasks**

The RIB application installer can be used to perform any of the tasks below. For a new installation, all tasks are recommended.

- Run the Preparation Phase to unpack files, prepare the workspace, and perform
  preinstallation verifications.
- Generate the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, which configures the RIB installation.
- Run the Assembly Phase to build the EAR and WAR files for the rib-<app>applications.
- Configure the Advanced Queuing JMS topics for RIB.
- Run the Deployment Phase to deploy the EAR and WAR files to the application servers.
- Restart the WebLogic server.

For more information about the Preparation, Assembly and Deployment Phases, see the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

# How to Run the RIB Application Installer

To run the RIB application installer, do the following.

- **1.** Undeploy all old rib-apps and completely remove them from the AdminServer upload directory as follows.
  - **a.** Shut down all the rib-\* servers.
  - **b.** Delete all rib-\* apps from the deployments menu in WebLogic.

**Note:** Be sure to remove ONLY the rib-\* apps and no others. If other applications are removed, their deployments will break.

**c.** Remove them from the upload directory if they exist:

```
cd [RIB_DOMAIN]/servers/AdminServer/upload rm -rf rib-*
```

- d. Start the rib-servers up again before starting the installer.
- **2.** Expand the RIB Kernel distribution as described in Expand the RIB Kernel Distribution.

**Note:** For RIB installations using AIX, xerces libraries may encounter an issue at runtime, causing rib-<app> to go a 'Warning' state and be non-functional.

If the rib-home and deployed rib-<app> are both going to be on AIX, then no action is required. The RIB compiler will prepare the rib-<app> with the correct AIX-specific configurations.

If the rib-home is located on any non-AIX platform but the rib-<app> is going to be deployed to AIX, then execute the following instructions:

1. Locate the rib-app-compiler.sh file in rib-home

\$RIB-HOME/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.s
h

**2.** Edit the rib-app-compiler.sh script to include a system property **rib.runtime.os.name="AIX"** as shown below.

exec "\$JAVA\_HOME/bin/java" -Drib.runtime.os.name="AIX" -Dsave.generated.files=false -cp

"../../:../../deployment-home/conf:../../application-assembly-h ome/conf:../../integration-lib/xercesImpl-2.11.0.jar:../../inte gration-lib/\*:../rib-func-artifacts/rib-func-artifact\${CURRENT\_ VERSION}.war" oracle.retail.rib.compiler.Main \$\*

If the rib-home is located on an AIX platform but the rib-<app> is going to be deployed to any non-AIX platform, then execute the following instructions:

1. 1. Locate the rib-app-compiler.sh file in rib-home

\$RIB-HOME/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.s

2. Edit the rib-app-compiler.sh script to include a system property rib.runtime.os.name="[OS Name]" where [OS Name] is HP, Solaris or OL, as shown below.

exec "\$JAVA\_HOME/bin/java" -Drib.runtime.os.name="[OS Name]"
-Dsave.generated.files=false -cp

```
"../../application-assembly-h
ome/conf:../../integration-lib/xercesImpl-2.11.0.jar:../../inte
gration-lib/*:../rib-func-artifacts/rib-func-artifact${CURRENT_
VERSION}.war" oracle.retail.rib.compiler.Main $*
```

- **3.** Download the RIB Functional Artifacts distribution (RibFuncArtifact16.0.030ForAll16.0.030Apps\_eng\_ga.tar), and copy it into the <RIB\_HOME>/download-home/rib-func-artifacts directory. Do not untar the file.
- **4.** Download the tar file distributions for each rib-<app> application (RibPak16.0.030For<app>16.0.030\_eng\_ga.tar) that you will install. Copy the files into the <RIB\_HOME>/download-home/all-rib-apps directory. Do not untar the files.
- 5. Download the RIB Diagnostic and Monitoring Tools (RDMT) package (Rdmt16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.tar) and untar it into the <RIB\_ HOME>/tools-home directory. Several files will be placed under the rdmt directory when you untar the package. This allows the installer to run the <RIB\_ HOME>/tools-home/rdmt/configbuilder.sh script as part of the RIB installation.
- **6.** For multiple JMS servers only: If your RIB installation includes more than one JMS server, you must complete the additional preinstallation steps in the section, Preinstallation Steps for Multiple JMS Server Setup.
- **7.** Set the JAVA\_HOME environment variable. The JAVA\_HOME must be set to a JDK 1.8.0+ 64 bit with latest security updates, within the 1.8 code line. 64 bit. For Linux and Solaris OS only.
- **8.** Be sure there are no pre-existing instances of ANT in your path:

\$ unset ANT\_HOME

\$ unset ANT\_CONTRIB

\$ unset CLASSPATH

The following command should not find the ant executable:

\$ which ant

- **9.** If you are using an X server, such as Exceed, set the DISPLAY environment variable so that you can run the installer in GUI mode (recommended). If you are not using an X server, or the GUI is too slow over your network, unset DISPLAY for text mode.
- **10.** Make sure that all WebLogic instances that you intend to deploy to are currently running.
- **11.** Give execute permissions to rib-home:

For example, chmod -R 700 rib-home.

- **12.** Change directories to the <RIB\_HOME> directory.
- **13.** Run the rib-installer.sh script. The RIB installer appears.

**Note:** See Appendix A, "Appendix: RIB Application Installer Screens" for details about every screen and input field in the installer.

- **14.** Restart the rib-<app>-server. During the installation process a shared library is created that contains the JDBC Driver update. For PL/SQL applications, it is necessary to bounce the WebLogic managed server instance.
- **15.** If the installer finds the configbuilder.sh script, it will attempt to run it. However, if the installer is unable to run the RDMT script or if the RDMT setup failed for some reason, manually run the RDMT at this time to verify the installation.

# Check the Log Files to Ensure Installation was Successful

To check log files, do the following.

- 1. Check the log files in <RIB\_HOME>/deployment-home/log to ensure that all RIB applications deployed successfully.
- 2. If errors are encountered, verify that the installer inputs were correct.
- If all installer inputs were correct, it may be necessary to rerun the installer with the existing <RIB\_ HOME>/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml file. Running the installer multiple times usually resolves any extraneous errors.

# Preinstallation Steps for Multiple JMS Server Setup

**Note:** Using multiple JMS servers allows for the isolation of flows for performance and operational QoS. For more information, see "JMS Provider Management" section in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

If your RIB installation will include multiple JMS servers, additional steps are required before you can run the installer.

Note: Do not follow these steps if you are using only one JMS server.

- 1. Determine the family that must be configured for multiple JMS.
- 2. Locate the rib-integration-flows.xml inside the rib-func-artifacts.war.

Examine the rib-integration-flows.xml to identify all the RIB applications participating in the integration flows that must be configured with multiple JMS.

- **3.** Ensure that a new AQ JMS database server (not a schema) is set up. For information see "Prepare Oracle AQ JMS Provider" in this guide.
- **4.** Ensure that any additional AQ JMS are not in the same database server. Each new AQ JMS requires a new database server.

**Note:** If this is a first-time installation (or if you are using the installer to rewrite the rib-deployment-env-info.xml) you do not need to complete Step 6.

- 5. Add JMS servers by updating rib-deployment-env-info.xml.
- **6.** In the rib-home, modify the appropriate files for each of the rib-<apps> that participate in the integration flow. Point the adapters to the right JMS server. The following applies to this step:
  - rib-<app>-adapters.xml
  - rib-<app>-adapter-resources.properties

**Note:** For more information on this step, see the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

**7.** Once Step 6 is finished, the installer tool does the following to complete preinstallation activities:

**Note:** This step is not required if this is a first time installation or when the installer is used for installation.

- Compiles all rib apps (\$RIB\_HOME/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.sh).
- Runs prepare-jms for the newly-created JMS server (\$RIB\_HOME/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh -prepare-jms<jms2>). This step configures additional JMS servers.
- Deploys (\$RIB\_HOME/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh rib-<app>).
- **8.** Restart the WebLogic managed servers.

# **Preinstallation Steps for Configuring rib-ext**

Rib-Ext is a new component added for external apps/3rd party integration with RIB. The RIB-EXT app organizes all publishers and subscribers adapters required by an external system and makes it easy to integrate from thirdparty systems. The list of publisher and subscriber adapters are defined by the customer's implementation team.

Following are the steps required to enable customer's specific integration flows:

- 1. The install tarball(RibPak16.0.030ForExt16.0.030\_eng\_ga) includes a version of the configuration file with all adapters enable as well as a copy of the file based on the customer's configuration..
  - rib-ext-adapters.xml (undesired flows can be commented out)
  - rib-ext-adapters\_gap.xml (flows have been pre-determined)
- 2. If required, copy rib-ext-adapters\_gap.xml to rib-ext-adapters.xml.
- 3. Proceed with rib installation.

# Preinstallation Steps for Enabling Dynamic Adapter Selection Feature for rib-<app>

This is new feature introduced in this release wherein user can pick a set of adapters at runtime from list of all available adapters for rib-<app>. This feature is enabled by default for rib-ext as it has a big list of adapters.

The following steps are required for enabling the dynamic adapter selection feature in all other rib-<app>:

- 1. The install tarball(RibPak16.0.030For<app>16.0.030\_eng\_ga) includes a properties file.
  - rib-<app>.properties (eg- rib-sim.properties)
- 2. Edit rib-<app>.properties file to add below flag

#### enableDynamicAdapterInstanceSelection=true

**3.** Proceed with RIB installation.

# **Run RDMT to Verify the Installation**

The RIB Diagnostic and Monitoring Tools (RDMT) should be used at this time to verify the RIB installation. See "Diagnostic and Monitoring Tools" in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide* for how to configure and use the RDMT tools.

# Backups and Logs Created by the Installer

The RIB application installer creates the following backup and log files:

- Each time the installer is used to generate a new rib-deployment-env-info.xml, a backup of the existing file will be created in: <RIB\_ HOME>/deployment-home/conf/archive/rib-deployment-env-info.xml.
   <timestamp>
- Each time the installer is run, the output of the installer script will be written to a log file. The installer's log file will be located in:
   <RIB\_HOME/.retail-installer/rib/log/rib-install-app.<timestamp>.log.
- Each time the installer is run, the user inputs will be recorded in: <RIB\_ HOME/.retail-installer/rib/log/ant.install.properties.<timestamp>. This file should only be used during troubleshooting to verify the exact inputs that were given to the installer. Modifying the file is not recommended, as it is a record of the inputs at the time the installer was run.

# **Resolving Installation Errors**

If an error is encountered while running the installer, the cause of the error must be corrected before making another attempt to run the installer. The installer's log file may contain helpful information for determining the cause of the error. After you have examined the log files, see "Appendix: RIB Installer Common Errors" for a list of commonly encountered errors.

When you are ready to attempt another installation, keep in mind that you may be able to avoid re-entering all your inputs if the previous installation process was far enough along to configure the rib-deployment-env-info.xml. If the installer has already generated the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, or if you have manually edited the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, then it is not necessary to re-enter all the inputs in the installer. Verify that the rib-deployment-env-info.xml contains the correct settings, and run the installer with the **Use existing rib-deployment-env-info.xml** option.

7

# **RIB-RWMS Hybrid Cloud Installation** Instructions

This chapter describes the steps that must be completed for rib-rwms hybrid cloud environment setup.

# Setup rib-rwms Hybrid Cloud Environment

#### Prerequisite

- Hybrid Cloud set-up involves 2 parts installation, one each for master (cloud) and slave components (on-prem).
- This document provides specific instructions for rib-rwms installation for hybrid-cloud, for detailed instructions on RIB installation refer to the Chapter 6, "Run the RIB Application Installer".
- Main difference between the regular RIB-RWMS installation and the hybrid cloud RIB-RWMS is the data sources created during the installation needs to point to a set of available database schema for AQ, Error Hospital and the Application DB, as listed below.

#### **Database Schemas**

Identify the DB users you will need for the data-sources. You will

need to input these during the compilation step.

- Master rib-rwms app needs a valid AQ schema, a valid Error Hospital schema. Since the master-app does not have access to the on-premises RWMS application schema, we will point the app-db datasource to the Error hospital schema. AQ schema is the usual schema which all rib-apps are connected to including master rib-rwms as well.
- Slave rib-rwms app will be deployed in the on-premise close to RWMS. Slave rib-rwms app needs a valid on-prem RWMS application schema. For the Error Hospital and the AQ data-sources can be pointed to the same RWMS app schema since the slave-app does not know about the on-cloud DB.

Арр Туре	AQ Schema rib-rwms-jms1-ojmsmanage d-datasource	EH Schema rib-rwms-hosp-managed-dat asource	App DB Schema rib-rwms-managed-datasour ce		
Master rib-rwms	A valid AQ . example:	A valid EH schema. example:	same as EH		
(master-plsql-app)	rib_aq_schema	eh_schema_master_rib_rwms	eh_schema_master_rib_rwms		
Slave rib-rwms	example:	example:	example:		
(slave-plsql-app)	rwms_app_schema	rwms_app_schema	rwms_app_schema		
	( RWMS app schema	( RWMS app schema	(RWMS app schema on-prem.)		
	on-prem.)	on-prem.)			

 Table 7–1
 Master and Slave rib-rwms Data-Sources Details

## Part 1: RIB\_RWMS Master Side Configuration (On Cloud)

Rib-rwms Master can be installed using rib application installer, follow Chapter 6, "Run the RIB Application Installer" for instructions. For command line tool follow the below instructions.

#### Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools

1. Download and extract the RibKernel<RIB\_MAJOR\_VERSION>ForAll<RETAIL\_ APP\_VERSION>Apps\_eng\_ga.tar.

e.g tar xvf RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.jar

2. RibFuncArtifact<RIB\_MAJOR\_VERSION>ForAll<RETAIL\_APP\_ VERSION>Apps\_eng\_ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home/rib-func-artifacts directory.

Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.

**3.** Download all the RibPak<RIB\_{MAJOR | MINOR}\_ VERSION>For<RETAIL\_APP\_ NAME><RETAIL\_APP\_VERSION>\_eng\_ ga.tar and put it in the rib-home/download-home/all-rib-apps directory.

Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.

- **4.** For Linux and Solaris OS only. Set the JAVA\_HOME environment variable. The JAVA\_HOME must be set to a JDK1.8.0+64bit with latest security updates, within the1.8codeline.64bit.
- **5.** Run the rib-home/download-home/bin/check-version-and-un pack.sh script from rib-home/download-home/bin directory.
- **6.** Edit rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml file to specify the deployment environment information.

Under <app-in-scope-for-integration> change RWMS from plsql-app to master-plsql-app:

<app id="rwms" type="master-plsql-app" />

**7.** Replace the existing rib-app with copy of commented hybrid cloud installation section for rib-rwms.

Example (this is also available on deployment XML as commented snippet):



Figure 7–1 Commented Hybrid Cloud Installation XML Snippet

**Note:** RWMS retail app type is "soap-app". RIB app (rib-rwms) type is "master-plsql-app".

 Compile: Run the rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.sh script with setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory.

example: ./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential

For rib-rwms give the same schema details for Error Hospital (EH) and app-DB as follows:

Figure 7–2 AQ Details

#### Figure 7–3 Error Hospital Details

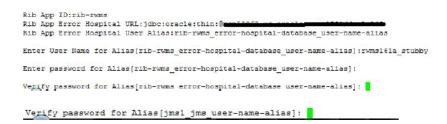


Figure 7–4 App-DB Details

Rib App ID:rib-rwms Rib App Database URL:jdbc:oracle:thin:@ <u>tes:COCC</u> Rib App Database User Alias:rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias	(d1)
Enter User Name for Alias[rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias]:r	wms161a_stubby
Enter password for Alias[rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias]:	
Verify password for Alias[rib-rwms app-database user-name-alias]:	

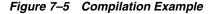
**9.** There are two new webservices added in RIB that allow the master to communicate with slaves.

Publication - RemotePlsqlPublisherComponentServiceBeanService

Subscription - PlsqlApplicationMessageInjectorServiceBeanService

RIB supports policyA and poilicyC service provider. By default webservices are secured with policyC (http-or-https-username-token).

The compilation step prompts you to enter the user/password for the alias "rib-rwms\_ws\_security\_user-name-alias" used for service calls. The credential should be the same as for "rib-rwms\_rib-admin-gui\_admin-user-name-alias" on the slave side.



**10. Deploy:** Execute the rib-home/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.

rib-app-deployer.sh	-prepare-jms	
rib-app-deployer.sh	-deploy-rib-app-ear	rib- <app></app>

**Note:** <app> must be rwms.

**11. Verify:** Once the rib-rwms app is deployed, open the rib-admin-gui from a web browser:

<a href="https://>host:port/rib-rwms-admin-gui">https://>host:port/rib-rwms-admin-gui</a>

#### Part 2: RIB\_RWMS Slave Side Configuration (On Premise)

#### Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools

1. Download RIB kernel For RMWS-slave-app (hybrid-cloud) distribution.

 $RibKernel 16.0.030 For RwmsSlave 16.x. xApps\_eng\_ga.jar$ 

- **2.** Extract contents of jar file.
- **3.** Open rib-deployment-env-info.xml found inside ./rib-rwms-slave-home/deployment-home/conf.
- 4. Edit this file to specify your deployment environment information.

Make sure the following entries are present in the <app-in-scope-for-integration> section:

```
<app id="rwms" type=" slave-plsql-app" />
```

Make sure following entries are present in the rib-app section of rib-rwms slave:

#### Figure 7–6 rib-app Section

```
<rib-app id="rib-rwms" type="slave-plsql-app">
   <deploy-in refid="rib-rwms-wls1" />
   <rib-admin-gui>
      <web-app-url>http://ribhost.example.com:19103/rib-rwms-appserver-qui/index.jsp</web-app-url>
      <web-app-user-alias>rib-rwms_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias</web-app-user-alias>
<web-app-user-alias>rib-rwms_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias</web-app-user-alias>
      <web-app-user-alias>rib-rwms_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias</web-app-user-alias>
   </rib-admin-gui>
   <pror-hospital-database>
      <hosp-url>jdbc:oracle:thin:@rwmshosphost.example.com:1521/pdborcl</hosp-url>
      <hosp-user-alias>rib-rwms_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias</hosp-user-alias>
   </error-hospital-database>
   <app-database>
      <app-db-url>jdbc:oracle:thin:@rwmshosphost.example.com:1521/pdborcl</app-db-url>
      <app-db-user-alias>rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias</app-db-user-alias>
   </app-database>
   <notifications>
      <email>
         <email-server-host>mail.example.com</email-server-host>
         <email-server-port>25</email-server-port>
         <from-address>admin@example.com</from-address>
         <to-address-list>admin@example.com</to-address-list>
      </email>
      <jmx />
   </notifications>
 <app id="rwms" type="plsql-app">
      <jndi-not-applicable />
  </app>
</rib-app>
```

**5. Compile:** Run the rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-co mpiler.sh script with setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory.

Example: ./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential

When the slave app deploys on-premise, it will not have access to AQ JMS and Error hospital. Therefore, both datasources must connect to the RWMS app schema.

#### Figure 7–7 AQ Details

```
JMS Server ID:jms1

JMS Server URL:jdbc:oracle:thin:@blockshill for the server 1011/obdbc

JMS Server Port:1521

JMS Server Alias:jms1_jms_user-name-alias

Enter User Name for Alias[jms1_jms_user-name-alias]:rwms161a_stubby

Enter password for Alias[jms1_jms_user-name-alias]:

Verify password for Alias[jms1_jms_user-name-alias]:
```

Figure 7–8 EH Details

```
Rib App ID:rib-rwms
Rib App Error Mospital URL:;dbc:oracle:thin:@records.
Rib App Error Mospital User Alias:rib-rwms_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
Enter User Name for Alias[rib-rwms_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias]:rwms161a_stubby
Enter password for Alias[rib-rwms_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias]:
Verify password for Alias[rib-rwms_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias]:
```

Figure 7–9 App-DB Details

```
Rib App ID:rib-rwms

Rib App Database URL:jdbc:oracle:thin:@database_user-name-alias

Rib App Database User Alias:rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias]:rwms161a_stubby

Enter User Name for Alias[rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias]:

Verify password for Alias[rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias]:
```

**6. Deploy:** Execute the rib-home/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.

```
rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-app-ear rib-<app>
```

rib-func-artifact deployment is not required.

7. Verify: Make sure the Publication and Subscription WS are available to use.

Example:

https://ribhost.example.com:17010/RemotePlsqlPublisherComponentServiceBean/ RemotePlsqlPublisherComponentServiceBeanService?WSDL

```
https:// ribhost.example.com:17010/PlsqlApplicationMessageInjectorServiceBea
n/PlsqlApplicationMessageInjectorServiceBeanService?WSDL
```

**Note:** There is no RIB installer GUI available for rib-rwms slave installation.

Sample script to create rib-rwms master AQ schema:

```
CREATE USER <rib aq user> IDENTIFIED BY <rib aq password>
DEFAULT TABLESPACE "RETAIL_DATA" TEMPORARY TABLESPACE "TEMP";
GRANT "CONNECT" TO <rib aq user> ;
```

GRANT "RESOURCE" TO <rib aq user> ;
GRANT CREATE SESSION TO <rib aq user> ;
GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQ" TO <rib aq user> ;
GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQADM" TO <rib aq user> ;
GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQIN" TO <rib aq user>;
GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQINS" TO <rib aq user>;
GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQINS" TO <rib aq user>;
GRANT WAQ\_ADMINISTRATOR\_ROLE" TO <rib aq user>;
ALTER USER <rib aq user>
QUOTA UNLIMITED ON RETAIL\_DA

# **Prepackaged RIB-RWMS Application PAKs**

This release contains four PAKs for rib-rwms i.e. rib-rwms, rib-rwms2, rib-rwms3, rib-rwms4. This is to support multiple instances of warehouse. Edit rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml to add instances in scope. Under <a private large to the state of the

Example-

# **RIB-RMS Hybrid Cloud Installation Instructions**

After decoupling of Retail Integration Cloud Service (RICS) from Retail Merchandise Cloud Service (RMFCS), RICS is going to be standalone offering. RICS would still be required for RMFCS, but not vice versa. RICS supports both RMS on premise and RMS on cloud. RIB is already supported in cloud so for enabling the integration of RMS (on-premise) with all other retail applications which are in hybrid cloud environment, RIB follows master/slave approach. Slave resides close to on-premises RMS while master is on-cloud. Communication between master and slave is through web service calls. RIB-RMS master invokes the web services exposed by slave RIB-RMS to send/receive messages to/from other applications on cloud via RIB.

# Setup rib-rms Hybrid Cloud Environment

#### Prerequisites

- Hybrid Cloud set-up involves 2 parts installation, one each for master (cloud) and slave components (on-premises).
- This document provides specific instructions for rib-rms installation for hybrid-cloud, for detailed instructions on RIB installation refer to the Chapter 6, "Run the RIB Application Installer".
- Main difference between the regular RIB-RMS installation and the hybrid cloud RIB-RMS is the data sources created during the installation needs to point to a set of available database schema for AQ, Error Hospital and the Application DB, as listed below.

#### **Database Schemas**

Identify the DB users you will need for the data-sources. You will need to input these during the compilation step.

- Master rib-rms app needs a valid AQ schema, a valid Error Hospital schema. Since the master-app does not have access to the on-premises RMS application schema, we will point the app-db datasource to the Error hospital schema. AQ schema is the usual schema which all rib-apps are connected to including master rib-rms as well.
- Slave rib-rms app will be deployed in the on-premise close to RMS. Slave rib-rms app needs a valid on-prem RMS application schema. For the Error Hospital and the AQ data-sources can be pointed to the same RMS app schema since the slave-app does not know about the on-cloud DB.

	AQ Schema	EH Schema	App DB Schema rib-rms-managed-datas ource		
Арр Туре	rib-rms-jms1-ojmsmana ged-datasource	rib-rms-hosp-managed- datasource			
Master rib-rms (master-plsql-app)	A valid AQ . example: rib_aq_schema	A valid EH schema. example: eh_schema_ master_rib_rms	same as EH eh_schema_ master_rib_rms		
Slave rib-rms (slave-plsql-app)	example: rms_app_schema (RMS app schema on-prem.)	example: rms_app_schema (RMS app schema on-prem.)	example: rms_app_schema (RMS app schema on-prem.)		

# Part 1: RIB\_RMS Master Side Configuration (On Cloud)

Rib-rms Master can be installed using rib application installer, follow Chapter 6, "Run the RIB Application Installer" for instructions. For command line tool follow the below instructions.

### Install Using the RIB App Builder Command LineTools

1. Download and extract the RibKernel<RIB\_MAJOR\_VERSION>ForAll<RETAIL\_ APP\_VERSION>Apps\_eng\_ga.tar.

e.g tar xvf RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.jar

2. RibFuncArtifact<RIB\_MAJOR\_VERSION>ForAll<RETAIL\_APP\_ VERSION>Apps\_eng\_ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home/rib-func-artifacts directory.

Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.

**3.** Download all the RibPak<RIB\_{MAJOR | MINOR}\_ VERSION>For<RETAIL\_APP\_ NAME><RETAIL\_APP\_VERSION>\_eng\_ ga.tar and put it in the rib-home/download-home/all-rib-apps directory.

Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.

- **4.** For Linux and Solaris OS only. Set the JAVA\_HOME environment variable. The JAVA\_HOME must be set to a JDK1.8.0+64bit with latest security updates, within the1.8codeline.64bit.
- **5.** Run the rib-home/download-home/bin/check-version-and-un pack.sh script from rib-home/download-home/bin directory.
- **6.** Edit rib-home/deployment-home/conf/rib-deployment-env-info.xml file to specify the deployment environment information.

Under <app-in-scope-for-integration> change RMS from plsql-app to master-plsql-app:

<app id="rms" type="master-plsql-app" />

**7.** Replace the existing rib-app with copy of commented hybrid cloud installation section for rib-rms.

Example (this is also available on deployment XML as commented snippet):

#### Figure 9–1 Commented Hybrid Cloud Installation XML Snippet



**Note:** RMS retail app type is "soap-app". RIB app (rib-rms) type is "master-plsql-app".

**8.** Compile: Run the rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-compiler.sh script with setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory.

Example: ./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential

For rib-rms give the same schema details for Error Hospital (EH) and app-DB

#### Figure 9–2 Compilation Example - AQ Details

```
JMS Server ID:jms1
JMS Server URL:jdbc:oracle:thin:@jms1host.example.com:1521/pdborcl
JMS Server Port:1521
JMS Server Alias:jms1_jms_user-name-alias
Enter User Name for Alias[jms1_jms_user-name-alias]:rms161a_stubby
Enter password for Alias[jms1_jms_user-name-alias]:
Verify password for Alias[jms1_jms_user-name-alias]:
```

#### Figure 9–3 Compilation Example - EH Details

Rib App ID:rib-rms Rib App Error Hospital URL:jdbc:oracle:thin:@rmshosphost.example.com:1521/pdborcl Rib App Error Hospital User Alias:rib-rms\_error-hospital-database\_user-name-alias Enter User Name for Alias[rib-rms\_error-hospital-database\_user-name-alias]:rms161a\_stubby Enter password for Alias[rib-rms\_error-hospital-database\_user-name-alias]: Verify password for Alias[rib-rms\_error-hospital-database\_user-name-alias]:

#### Figure 9–4 Compilation Example - App DB Details

Rib App ID:rib-rms Rib App Database URL:jdbc:oracle:thin:@rmshosphost.example.com:1521/pdborcl Rib App Database User Alias:rib-rms\_app-database\_user-name-alias Enter User Name for Alias[rib-rms\_app-database\_user-name-alias]:rms161a\_stubby Enter password for Alias[rib-rms\_app-database\_user-name-alias]: Verify password for Alias[rib-rms\_app-database\_user-name-alias]:

**9.** There are two new webservices added in RIB that allow the master to communicate with slaves.

Publication - RemotePlsqlPublisherComponentServiceBeanService

Subscription - PlsqlApplicationMessageInjectorServiceBeanService

RIB supports policyA and poilicyC service provider. By default webservices are secured with policyC (http-or-https-username-token).

The compilation step prompts you to enter the user/password for the alias " rib-rms\_ws\_security\_user-name-alias" used for service calls. The credential should be the same as for "rib-rms\_rib-admin-gui\_admin-user-name-alias" on the slave side.

**10.** Deploy: Execute the rib-home/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.

```
rib-app-deployer.sh -prepare-jms
rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-app-ear rib-<app>
```

**Note:** <app> must be rms.

**11.** Verify: Once the rib-rms app is deployed, open the rib-admin-gui from a web browser:

<http or https://>host:port/rib-rms-admin-gui

## Part 2: RIB\_RMS Slave Side Configuration (On Premises)

#### Install Using the RIB App Builder Command LineTools

1. Download RIB kernel For RMS-slave-app (hybrid-cloud) distribution.

RibKernel16.0.030ForRmsSlave16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.jar

- **2.** Extract contents of jar file.
- **3.** Open rib-deployment-env-info.xml found inside ./rib-rms-slave-home/deployment-home/conf.
- 4. Edit this file to specify your deployment environment information.

Make sure the following entries are present in the <app-in-scope-for-integration> section:

```
<app id="rms" type=" slave-plsql-app" />
Make sure following entries are present in the rib-app section of rib-rms slave:
```

# </fi>

Figure 9–5 rib-app Section of rib-rms Slave

**5.** Compile: Run the rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin/rib-app-co mpiler.sh script with setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-assembly-home/bin directory. Example:

When the slave app deploys on-premise, it will not have access to AQ JMS and Error hospital. Therefore, both datasources must connect to the RMS app schema.

**6.** Deploy: Execute the rib-home/deployment-home/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.

```
rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-app-ear rib-<app>
```

./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential

**rib-func-artifact deployment is not required.** Deployed slave app will be in warning state but it will not impact any functionality.

7. Verify: Make sure the Publication and Subscription WS are available to use.

Example:

https://ribhost.example.com:17010/RemotePlsqlPublisherComponentServiceBea n/RemotePlsqlPublisherComponentServiceBeanService?WSDL

https://ribhost.example.com:17010/PlsqlApplicationMessageInjectorServiceBea n/PlsqlApplicationMessageInjectorServiceBeanService?WSDL

**Note:** There is no RIB installer GUI available for rib-rms slave installation.

Sample script to create rib-rms master AQ schema:

CREATE USER <rib aq user> IDENTIFIED BY <rib aq password> DEFAULT TABLESPACE "RETAIL\_DATA" TEMPORARY TABLESPACE "TEMP"; GRANT "CONNECT" TO <rib aq user> ; GRANT "RESOURCE" TO <rib aq user> ; GRANT CREATE SESSION TO <rib aq user> ; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQ" TO <rib aq user> ; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQADM" TO <rib aq user> ; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQIN" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS\_AQINS" TO <rib aq user>; GRANT "AQ\_ ADMINISTRATOR\_ROLE" TO <rib aq user>; ALTER USER <rib aq user> QUOTA UNLIMITED ON RETAIL\_DATA;

# **Post-Installation Tasks**

This chapter describes the steps that must be completed after installation.

## Secure Filesystem

After the RIB installation process is finished, run the following commands from inside rib-home directory.

1. chmod -R go-rwx

This command revokes read, write, and execute permissions from the group and other users. Only the current user will have read, write, and execute permissions.

**2.** find . -name "\*.sh" -exec chmod  $u+rwx \{\} \setminus$ ;

This command grants to the current user read, write, and execute permission for all executable scripts.

- 3. The .profile for the OS user for rib-home should include umask 077 set.
- **4.** Go to the \$DOMAIN\_HOME/servers/\$SERVER\_NAME folder, which is the managed server home where RIB application is installed, and run this command:

chmod -R go-rwx.

This command revokes read, write, and execute permissions from the group and other users. Only the current user will have read, write, and execute permissions.

# **Oracle Application Tasks**

Verify that correct URL's to the RIB Functional Artifacts are configured in the Java EE Applications.

- Functional Artifact URL
- JNDI URL

## **RDMT Installation**

The RIB Diagnostic and Monitoring Tool (RDMT) kit is a collection of command line tools, written in Unix shell script along with supporting Java classes packaged in jar files. There are various tools to address these areas:

- Installation Verification (reports)
- Operations (scanning and monitoring)
- Production (scanning and quick triage)

- Test and Support (scanning and fine grain control)
- AQ JMS support and tools

# **Installation Steps**

Complete the following steps.

- 1. The RDMT Java support classes require Java 8.0. Installation will perform a check and fail if the path is not correct. Before you begin the installation process, verify that your Java version is correct.
- **2.** Determine the location for installation. The recommended location is to put it in rib-home/tools-home directory. There is an empty rdmt subdirectory already there. This is only a placeholder. However, RDMT can be installed under any user in any directory.
- **3.** Download the tar file (Rdmt16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.tar) and extract it (tar xvf Rdmt16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.tar).
- **4.** cd to the RDMT directory and execute the configbuilder.sh script supplied with the toolkit (configbuilder.sh).
- **5.** Once executed, it checks if the RDMT has been extracted under rib-home/tools-home directory. If so, it fetches all the necessary configuration information from rib-deployment-env-info.xml present under rib-home/deployment-home/conf directory and it automatically completes the RDMT installation.

If RDMT was extracted under some other directory with rib-home present on the same server, it prompts for the rib-home path. Provide the same and it fetches all the necessary configuration information from rib-deployment-env-info.xml present under specified rib-home/deployment-home/conf directory and it automatically completes the RDMT installation.

If rdmt was extracted in a remote server, it prompts for RIB configuration values during setup. The installation script prompts for the configuration settings needed to run the tools in the toolkit.

- **6.** The installation automatically configures for all the rib-<apps> depending upon the applications in scope as defined in rib-deployment-env-info.xml. In case of remote installation, select Yes to configure additional rib<-apps>. It is recommended that you configure all the rib-apps that have been installed in the RIB Installation.
- **7.** Run the RibConfigReport. This report runs a series of tests to validate the RIB components installed.

# Information to Gather for Installation in Remote Server

Parameters	Setting
RDMT Home Directory	Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/tools-home/rdmt/
RDMTLOGS Directory	Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/tools-home/rdmt /RDMTLOGS
Temp Files Directory	Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/tools-home/rdmt /RDMTLOGS/tmp

The following are the necessary directory parameters.

Parameters	Setting					
RIB App Builder rib-home Directory	/Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home					

The following are parameters for the JMS provider.

Parameter	Setting
AQ JMS User ID	<rib aq="" user=""></rib>
AQ JMS Password	<rib aq="" password=""></rib>
JMS Connection URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@host-name:port:sid

The following are WLS parameters for JMX functions:

Parameter	Setting
WLS/JMX Host	ribhost
WLS Admin Port	8001
WLS Protocol	http or https
WLS Instance Name	rib-rms-server
WLS Instance Port	8002
WLS Protocol	http or https
WLS App Name	rib-rms
WLS User Name	<weblogic user=""></weblogic>
WLS Password	<weblogic password=""></weblogic>

The following are parameters for each hospital (RMS, RWMS, SIM, and others).

Parameter	Setting
User Name	<rms user=""></rms>
Password	<rms password=""></rms>
Database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@host-name:port:sid

# **RIB Hospital Administration Tool**

This swing based RIB Hospital Administration tool is replaced by a Web application. See Oracle Retail Integration Bus Hospital Administration documentation for end user instructions and details about .ear file deployment in WebLogic Application Server 12.2.1.

# **Retail Integration Console Installation Tasks**

Retail Integration Console (RIC) is a visualization tool for Retail Integration. It provides full visibility to the Oracle Retail Integration System in a unified view within the business context of the Oracle Retail applications.

## Prerequisites

- RIB must be deployed.
- JMS-Console must be deployed from rib-home/tools-home/.
- rib-home must be accessible to ric-home, in other words both must share the file system.

# **Deployment Steps**

Perform the following procedure to deploy RIC:

- 1. Download RicKernel16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApps\_eng\_ga.zip to a location (for example RIC-APP-BUILDER) on your computer which has your rib-home.
- **2.** Edit the configuration file ric-deployment-env-info.json inside ric-home/conf/ folder.
- **3.** Modify the MiddlewareServerDef and IntegrationProduct with information that is specific to your environment.
  - Set the value of ribEnable property in the configuration file to true.
  - Set the value of ribHome property in the configuration file to point to your rib-home.
  - Set the value of RicAppServer fields to point to the environment where you want to deploy RIC.
  - Set the value of rsbEnable property in the configuration file to false for RIC in RIB only mode.
  - Set the value of bdiEnable property in the configuration file to true.
- 4. Go to the ric-home/bin/ folder, run the compiler to update the RIC ear as follows:

#### \$ sh ric-app-compiler.sh -setup-credentials

When prompted by the compiler, enter the user name and password for the Weblogic server and RIC admin user, the RIC admin user will be used to log in RIC.

**5.** Run the deployer script to deploy RIC and create the user and group on your weblogic server from the same folder as follows:

#### \$ sh ric-app-deployer.sh -deploy-ric-app

**Note:** See the section, "Configuration and Deployment," in the *Oracle Retail Integration Console Guide* before attempting installation.

# Integration Gateway Services Installation Tasks

The RIB Integration Gateway Services (IGS) component is an optional sub system and should be installed only after the core RIB components have been installed and verified.

The IGS provides an integration infrastructure for external (third party) system connectivity to the Oracle Retail Integration Bus (RIB) in the form of a tested set of Web service providers and the configurations to connect to RIB. So it should be installed only if there is a requirement to do so.

## Prerequisites

The RIB Integration Gateway Service (IGS) component requires Oracle WebLogic Server 12.2.1.3 and Java 8.

Before installation, read the *RIB Implementation Guide* for the considerations and planning steps needed for the RIB IGS deployment to WebLogic Server. Also make sure \$JAVA\_HOME is pointing to Java 8.

# Prepare Oracle WebLogic Server

The installation and base configuration of the Oracle WebLogic Server is beyond the scope of this document. Work with the Oracle WebLogic Server administration team to determine the physical and logical placement of the RIB IGS component within the WebLogic Server deployment.

# Create the RIB IGS WebLogic Managed Server

This section describes the process of preparing the Oracle WebLogic Server to install the igs-service.

- 1. IGS ear file should be deployed to a separate managed server.
- **2.** When naming the WebLogic instance, it is recommended (but not required) that the .ear file name is used (without the extension), along with underscore, \_\_server.

For example, if the .ear file name is igs-service.ear, the instance name would be igs-service\_server.

**3.** Add the server start argument for IGS managed server. This can be done from the WLS console, or in the startWebLogic.sh and startManagedWebLogic.sh scripts.

**a.** To edit the scripts, add the following to startWeblogic.sh and startManagedWebLogic.sh under \$DOMAIN\_HOME/bin:

#### JAVA\_

OPTIONS="-Doracle.retail.soa.enabler.service.provider.engine.ServiceProvide rImplLookupFactory.interceptor=com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.service.Dy namicServiceProviderImpl \${JAVA\_OPTIONS}"

**b.** To edit the server start arguments in the WebLogic console, click igs-server -> Server start as below:

Thange Center	Home I	.og Out	Preference	s 🔤 Record	Help			Q						
/iew changes and restarts	Home > Su	Home >Summary of Servers >kgs server												
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.		Settings for igs-server Configuration Protocols Logging Debug Montoring Control Deployments Services Security Notes												
Lock & Edit	Configura	tion	Protocols	Logging D	ebug	Monitoring	Control	Deployments	Services	Security	Notes			
Release Configuration	General	Cluster	Services	Keystores	SSL	Federatio	n Services	Deployment	Mgration	Tuning	Overload	Health Monitoring	Server Start	
omain Structure	Click the A	ock & I	Edit button i	n the Change	Center	to modify the	settings or	h this page.						
BDomain	Save													
Ð Environment ⊷Deployments Ð Services ⊷Security Realms Ð Intercoerability			WebLogic !	Server utility t	hat you	u can use to s	tart, susper	nd, shut down, a	ind restart s	ervers in no	rmal or une	xpected conditions. U		
-Diagnostics	Java Hor	ie:											The Java server.	
	Java Ven	dor:											The Java	
	BEA Hom	e:											The BEA server.	
iow do I 🖂	Root Dire	ctory:											The dire hosts the	
Configure startup arguments for Managed	1												default.	
Servers Start Managed Servers from the	Class Pat	h:											The class Info	
Administration Console														
Shut down a server instance														
iystem Status 🗉														
fealth of Running Servers														
Faled (0) Critical (0) Overloaded (0) Warning (0)	Doracl	2m -X e.ret plLoo	ail.soa kupFact		serv	vice.prov	ider.er	ngine.Serv. retail.igs					The argu	

4. Bounce the Admin and managed server before you deploy the IGS.

# Prepare Integration Gateway Services (IGS)

The IGS can be installed under \$RIB\_HOME (rib-home/tools-home/ integration-bus-gateway-services) as described below.

#### Running IGS under \$RIB\_HOME

To run IGS under \$RIB\_HOME, complete the following steps:

1. Download the IntegrationGatewayService16.0.030ForAll16.0.030Apps\_eng\_ga.tar and untar it under rib-home/tools-home.

```
cd rib-home/tools-home/
IntegrationGatewayService16.0.030ForAll16.0.030Apps_eng_ga.tar
```

- **2.** Go to rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/conf and edit the IgsConfig.properties as follows:
  - Change the value of WlsUrl to point to the WebLogic server where IGS is going to be deployed. The port in the WlsUrl should be the administration port.
  - Change the value of WlsTarget to the instance name where IGS is going to be deployed (for example, igs-service\_wls\_instance).
- **3.** Go to \$IGS\_HOME integration-bus-gateway-services/bin. Run the igs-install.sh. Running this script does the following:

- Verifies whether the attempted IGS installation is from within rib-home or in standalone mode; preconfiguration cleanup is based on this mode.
- Asks the user for the WebLogic user name and password and saves it in a secure credential store.

**Note:** The WebLogic user name used here should be set up with the administrator role.

- Prepares the igs-service.ear, based on the number of channels and the number of configured AQ JMS servers.
- Configures the WebLogic server with the AQ JMS server information listed in the rib-deployment-env-info.xml.
- Deploys the igs-service-ear to the WebLogic server.
- 4. Restart the WebLogic managed server.

All of the items in Step 4 also can be performed separately, as follows:

1. Go to rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/bin. Run the igs-admin.sh -setup-igs to set up the environment. Running this script verifies whether the attempted IGS installation is from within the rib-home or in standalone mode; the preconfiguration cleanup is based on this mode.

#### sh igs-admin.sh -setup-igs

**2.** Go to rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/bin. Run the igs-admin.sh -setup-security-credential to set up the WebLogic user name and password information in a secure credential store.

#### sh igs-admin.sh -setup-security-credential

**3.** Go to \$IGS\_HOME /integration-bus-gateway-services/bin. Run the igs-admin.sh -prepare to prepare the igs-service.ear, based on the number of channels and configured AQ JMS.

#### sh igs-admin.sh -prepare

**4.** Go to rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/bin. Run the igsadmin.sh -configure to configure the WebLogic server with the AQ JMS server information listed in the rib-deployment-env-info.xml.

#### sh igs-admin.sh -configure

**5.** Go to rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/bin. Run the igs-admin.sh -deploy to deploy the igs-service.ear to the WebLogic server.

#### sh igs-admin.sh -deploy

- 6. Restart the WebLogic managed server.
- 7. If the igs-service.ear exists, it must be undeployed. Run the rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/bin/igs-admin.sh -undeploy to undeploy an igs-service.ear.

#### sh igs-admin.sh -undeploy

# **Note:** The log files are located here: **\$IGS\_HOME**/ integration-bus-gateway-services/log

If any changes are made to the rib-deployment-env-info.xml or the rib-<app>-adapters.xml, the -prepare, -configure, and -deploy steps, must be executed.

## Verify the IGS Application Installation Using the Administration Console

To verify the IGS installations using the Oracle WebLogic Administration Console, complete the following steps:

**Note:** The Test Client link is visible when the server is in Development mode.

- 1. Navigate to the Deployments page.
- 2. On the Summary of Deployments page, locate the igs-service.
- **3.** To expand the tree, click the + beside the ig-service.
- 4. Locate the Web Services section.
- **5.** Click any Web service (for example, ASNInPublishingService) to move to settings for ASNInPublishingService page.
- **6.** Select the Testing tab.
- **7.** To expand the tree, click the + beside the service name.
- **8.** Locate the Test Client link. Move to the WebLogic Test Client page.
- **9.** Select the Ping operation. Enter test data in the string arg0: text box. Click **Ping**.
- **10.** The test page will include the request message and the response message.

## Secure IGS Web Services Using the Administration Console

IGS Web services can be secured in two ways. One approach is simple user name and password authentication. For the other approach, passwords are encrypted with certificates.

The following describes both approaches for server-side and client-side setup.

**Note:** The various policy files that can be used to secure Web services are listed in the ws-policy tab of the Web service in the WebLogic Server Administration Console.

### Server-side Setup for User Name and Password Authentication

This section describes the two-step process required for securing Web services on the server side. These steps are performed using the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console.

#### Attach Policy File to the Web Service

The usernametoken.xml contains the policy used by the Web service and is found in the META\_INF/policies folder in the .ear file. Complete the following steps to attach the policy file to a Web service.

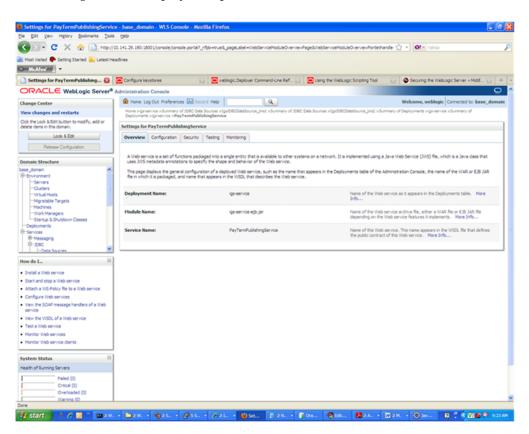
**1.** In the Summary of Deployments screen, click the application. In the illustration below, the application is igs-service.

🌗 🗁 😋 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://2	0.141.29.190:18001/console/conso	ole.portal?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=App0	DeploymentsControlPage			승 - 이·	Yahoo
Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 脑 Latest Hea	sdines						
McAfee'	-						
Summary of Deployments - bas 🚨	_	🔄 😑 weblogic.Deployer O	ommand-une ker 🔝   🚬	Using the Webi	Logic scripting	Teol 🔄 🔮 securit	g the WebLogic Server « Midd 🔛 🛛
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console	er 🗖 Barred Halls	Q			Welcome	weblogic Connected to: base dom
ange Center ew changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Servers >S	ummary of Deployments size-service >Sum		s)DBCDataSourc			
k the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or	Deployments >igs-service >Sun	imary of Deployments					
ete items in this domain.	Summary of Deployments						
Look & Edt Release Configuration	Control Monitoring						
""Clusters Clusters C	Customize this table Deployments Install Update Dele	te Stat v Stop v				2	towing 1 to 16 of 16 Previous   Next
Deployments	🔲 Name 🔅			State	Health	Туре	Deployment Order
Services ® Messaging	B Baspp-service			Active	<b>√</b> ok	Enterprise Application	100
B-1080	E Sbeansweb			Active	• ок	Web Application	100
	E Rigs-service			_	✓ок		
w do L. 🗉				Active	- un	Enterprise Application	100
instal an Enterprise application	B Tajavaee-api-stubs			Active	• uk	Enterprise Application	100
instal an Enterprise application Configure an Enterprise application	B Barace api stubs				♥ ok		
instal an Enterprise application Configure an Enterprise application Jpdate (redeploy) an Enterprise application Isart and stop a deployed Enterprise	B Barace api stubs	service		New		Enterprise Application	100
Instal an Enterprise application configure an Enterprise application spotate (redeploy) an Enterprise application start and stop a deployed Enterprise application context the modules of an Enterprise	B Gretal-schemame	service apping report-editor		New Active		Enterprise Application Enterprise Application	100
nstal an Enterprise application ionfigure an Enterprise application todate (redecioy) an Enterprise application tast and stop a deployed Enterprise oplication fontor the modules of an Enterprise oplication	B Constant Schemanne	service apping report-editor		New Active New New New		Enterprise Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application	100 100 100 100 100
Install an Enterprise application configure an Enterprise application Jobate (redeploy) an Enterprise application tart and atop a deployed Enterprise application fontor the modules of an Enterprise application	B Tylwaee ap-stubs	service apping report editor r qui		New Active New New New		Enterprise Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application Enterprise Application	200 200 200 200 200 200 200
instal an Enterprise application	B         Cplaneer aprisition	service poping report-editor r-gul war		New Active New New New New New New New New New Ne	<b>₹</b> 0K	Enterprise Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application Enterprise Application Web Application	200 200 200 200 200 200
Instal a Entropose application Configure an Entropose application poten (redeploy) an Enterprise application explosition explosition explosition explosition explosition test a tribb application	Regeneer-ap-shot     Rege	service poping report-editor r-gul war		New Active New New New New Active		Enterprise Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
Table 21 monose application configure and Entregone application configure and entregone application tars and store developments application resolve 218 modules of an Entregone application resolve 218 modules tem Status Failed (0)	Registreet-are study	service poping report-editor r-gul war		New Active New New New New New New New New New Ne	<b>₹</b> 0K	Enterprise Application Enterprise Application Web Application Uteb Application Enterprise Application Web Application Enterprise Application Enterprise Application	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
Instal an Entroprise application Configure an Entroprise application Configure and Entroprise application Care Level School Anterprise application Another the adules of an Entroprise application Analysis of Encloses application Anter States (a) after States (a) after States (a)	Regeneer-ap-shot     Rege	service poping report-editor r-gul war		New Active New New New New Active	<b>₹</b> 0K	Enterprise Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application Enterprise Application Web Application Web Application	200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200

**2.** An overview page is displayed, including a list of modules and components installed as part of the application.

🕤 Die C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http:/	/10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.pr	ortal?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=AppAppicationOverviev/Pag	e&AppApplicationOverviewPortlethandle=com.br	e 🏠 🍵 💽 Tahoo
Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 脑 Latest H	leadines			
McAfee' 🔬 🔹	-		-	
Settings for igs-service - base Test the modules in an Enterprise application	Configure keystores	weblogic.Deployer Command-Line Ref		Securing the WebLogic Server + Midd.
ystem Status	Principal Name:		set the current subject such as ApplicationUfe	ng stamp and shutdown. Ins principal list de used to t when calling out into application code for interfaces cycleListener. If no principal name is specified, then al will be used. More brfo
ealth of Running Servers				
Faled (0)	Hodules and Components			
Critical (0)	Name 🙃			Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
Overloaded (0) Warning (0)	name vv			Type Enterprise
OK (3)	E igs-service			Application
	J ⊟ £38s			
	AShChPublishingBean			E38
	ASNOUPublishingBean			E38
	CurRatePublishingBean			E38
	FrtTermPublishingBean			8.3
	GLCO4PublishingBean			6.8
	IgsInfrastructureManag	erðean		E/8
	InvAdjustPublishingBea	n		E28
	In-RegNbishingBean			E28
	PayTernPublishingBean			6.8
	ReceivingPublishingBear			E.8
	RTIPublishingBean			E.8
	VendorPublishingBean			E28
	XAloc/LolishingBean			E28
	XCostChgPublishingBea	n		5.8
	XItemLocPublishingBeam			E/8
	XItemPublishingBean			E28
	X0rderPublishingBean			E.28
	TStorePublishingBean			E38
	TrsPublishingBean			E.8
	E Modules			
	Tigs-service-egb.jar			E38
	0.Printer			Module

**3.** In the Web service list, click the service for which you want to enable security. The following screen is displayed to provide an overview of the Web service.



**4.** On this overview screen, click the Configuration tab. Click the WS-Policy tab. The Web service port is shown under Service Endpoints and Operations.

Statuy is Private Plakabage Configure system   Configure system Configure syst	Settings for PayTermPublishingServic	ce - base_domain - WLS Console	e - Mozilla Firefox			20
We then by the days the instruments        Subtrace for keyn team balance in the second of the s	Bie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Iook	s Help				
• Matter • •         • Matter •     <	🔇 >>- C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://	/10.141.29.190:18001/console/console/	portal?_pageLabel=WebServiceMod	/eConfigurationi//ebServicePol	cyPage&_nfpb=brue&WebServiceCo	nfguri 😭 🔹 💽 🗧 Yahoo
• Matter • •         • Matter •     <	Most Visited P Gettino Started 💫 Latest H	readires				
Change Center       We to go Qo. Reference Concent       We concent (concent (co	McMee'					
Charge Center       We change Center       We	🗋 Settings for PayTermPublishing 🚺	Configure keystores	💿 💽 weblogic.Deployer	Command-Line Ref 💽 💽	Using the WebLogic Scripting Tool	Securing the WebLogic Server + Mdd
We change and restarts           Code change		Administration Console				Q
Control         Control <t< td=""><td>Change Center</td><td>A Home Log Out Preferences</td><td>Record Help</td><td>Q</td><td></td><td>Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain</td></t<>	Change Center	A Home Log Out Preferences	Record Help	Q		Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
Cdc Me Loss LSBT Luman han only, edd or measure states in the source states in the	View changes and restarts	Home signaturics > Summary of 20 Deployments > jog-service > PayTe	00C Data Sources >1gs200CDataSourc	jms1 > Summary of 308C Data :	fources >3gs208CDetsSource_jms2 >5	ummary of Deployments »igs-service »Summary of
Lob & Effet         Neeses Configuration         Demands Structure	Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.					
Network Configuration         Operation Structure Berg Structure Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Concerning Configuration Berg Configuration Configuration Configur						
Demain Structure       Berginstan	Release Configuration					
Start and Start S		l cees laces more	<b>A</b>			
Implementation     Previous 1 to of 1 Previous 1 test       Struct to & Structure     Previous 1 test	base_donan A D-Environment -Servers -Ousters Witual Hosts	endpoint or operation name to a WS-Policy Files Associated V	ttach a policy file. For example, you With This Web Service	can specify that the policy file		
Sterus & Sterus     Pakies       Optimies     Service Indjoints and Operations W       Pakies     Pakies       Optimies     Service Indjoints and Operations W       Pakies     Pakies       Pakies     Pakies   <						Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
Optigizenesis     Services       Services     Services       Provide service     Services       Services     Services       Visual a Viso service     Services       Services     Services <t< td=""><td></td><td>Service Endpoints and Oper</td><td>rations 🚓</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>		Service Endpoints and Oper	rations 🚓			
By Heasings     Desing 1 to 1 of 1       Provide I West       How do L       Construction       State and stop a With envice       Workstor With service       Wester States       Provided (0)       Owned (0)       Warrond (0)       Warrond (0)	Deployments	B PayTemPublishingPort				
Proce       Interded L.       Interded Status as Nobleman       System Status       Interded Status       Protection       Protection       Interded Status       Interd Status       Interded Status						Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
How do L.     Image: Control of the service          • Instal a Web service      Start an 354 AW bit pervices           • Starts an 354 AW bit pervices      Starts an 354 AW bit pervices           • Configure Web services      Starts an 354 AW bit pervices           • Starts an 354 AW bit pervices      Starts an 354 AW bit pervices           • Starts and Starts and Starts      Starts an 354 AW bit pervices           • Starts and Starts      Starts           • Starts and Starts      Starts           • Starts       • Starts      Starts           • Starts      Starts           • Norther Web services      Starts           • Starts      Starts <td>⊕-xec</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	⊕-xec	-				
Start and stop a Web service Attach a 10 S-Web, Ye & b a Web service Configure Web services User the SDAP message handwas of a Web service View The SDAP message handwas of a Web service View The VICK of a Web service		i				
Start and stop a Web service Attach a 10 S-Web, Ye & b a Web service Configure Web services User the SDAP message handwas of a Web service View The SDAP message handwas of a Web service View The VICK of a Web service	Install a Web service					
Configure Web services Veri the SchWeb service Veri the SCAW reaspace handlers of a Web service Veri the VDCL of a Web service Veri the VDCL of a Web service Veri the VDCL of a Web service Veri the Services Veri the Service Ve	<ul> <li>Start and stop a Web service</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Attach a WS-Policy file to a Web service</li> </ul>					
service  Fresh PW WDC for Web service  Fresh WHD service  Fresh WHD service  Fresh WHD service  Fresh Fillioning Servers  Fresh of Summig Servers	<ul> <li>Configure Web services</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>View the SOAP message handlers of a Web service</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Wew the WSDL of a Web service</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Test a Web service</li> </ul>					
System Status  Readin of Rumming Servers  Readin of Rumming Servers  Readin of Rumming Servers  Readin of Rumming Servers  Warrows (R)  Warrows (R)  Warrows (R)	<ul> <li>Monitor Web services</li> </ul>					
Factor         Factor           Factor         Factor           Onset         (0)           Owned         (0)           Warrows         (0)	<ul> <li>Monitor Web service clients</li> </ul>					
Paide (0)           Crinter (0)           Orwinski (0)           Watrons (0)	System Status	i				
Cristal (0) C-refoaded (0) Warring (0) Ore	Health of Running Servers					
0-whored (0) Wenne (0)	Faled (0)					
Warring (D)	Critical (0)					
one						
	Warning (0) Done					
		- Barris - Barris - La	Sc. Cr. De	D 28 B 00	🗖 Edit 🧱 2 A	🗔 z M 🔘 Jav 🛛 🗘 🕈 🖬 🖉 9.21 M

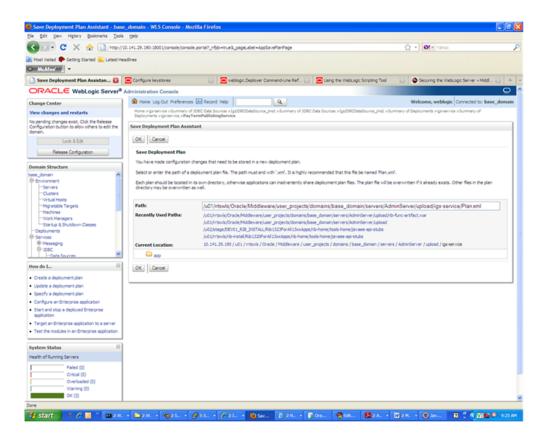
**5.** Click the plus sign next to the port name. The Web service operations are displayed.

	e - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox	
jie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Tools	Reb	
🖌 🖂 - 🖸 🕻 🕻	0.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?_pageLabel=WebServiceModuleConfigurationWebServicePolicyPage&_nfpb=trueSWe	ebServiceConfigura 🏠 🍷 🞯 🗧 Yahoo
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 🔊 Latest Hea	adres	
McAfee 🖌 🕶		
Settings for PayTermPublishing 🖬	Configure keystores	ipting Tool 💿 🙆 Securing the WebLogic Server + Mdd 💿 🔸
		0
	Home Log Out Preferences Record Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
Change Center	Home significant of JOBC Data Sources sTox/DBCDataSource, and is Summary of JDBC Data Sources sTox/DBCDataSource	
View changes and restarts Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or	Deployments »igs-service »PayTermPublishingService	
delete items in this domain.	Settings for PayTermPublishingService	
Look & Edt	Overview Configuration Security Testing Monitoring	
Release Configuration	General Handers WS-Policy Ports	
Servers Ousters Wrtual Hosts	WS-Policy Files Associated With This Web Service Clok the Lock & EdiPouton in the Change Center to activate all the buttors on this page.	
Migratable Targets Machines		Showing I to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
Work Managers	Service Endpoints and Operations 🔅	Policies
Startup & Shutdown Classes		PORCES
8-Services	B PayTemPublishingPort ping	
® Messaging ⊕-xxec	publishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc	
- Data Sources M	publishPayTemDitCreateUsingPayTemDesc	
How do L. 8	publishPayTernOtModifyUsingPayTernDesc	
Install a Web service	publishPayTernModifyUsingPayTernDesc	
<ul> <li>Start and stop a Web service</li> </ul>		Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
<ul> <li>Attach a WS-Policy file to a Web service</li> </ul>		
Configure Web services     View the SOAP message handlers of a Web service		
• View the WSDL of a Web service		
Test a Web service		
Monitor Web services     Monitor Web service clents		
<ul> <li>monitor web service cients</li> </ul>		
iystem Status 🖂		
fealth of Running Servers		
Faled (0)		
Critical (0)		
Overloaded (0)		
Warning (0)		
🛿 start 📄 🔸 🌈 🔯 🦈 🚾 z w.		2 A 12 A 10 AN. 10 1 1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10

**6.** You can secure all the Web service operations at once or select only the operations you want to secure. Click the name of the port. On the Configure a Web Service policy screen, you can attach the policy file to the Web service. Select WebLogic and click the **Next** button.

Configure a WebService policy - bas	e_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla	Firefox						
Ele Edit Yew Higtory Bookmarks Ioo	is Help							
🔇 ) • C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http:/	//10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.po	rtal?_nfpb=bue&_pageLabel=ConfigureWe	bServicePolicy/	age&C	onfigureWebServicePolicyPortlethanc	le=0 🏠 = 💽 🖓 - 🕅	shoo	
🚵 Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 脑 Latest H	ieadines							
<ul> <li>McAfee</li> </ul>								
Configure a WebService policy 🖬	Configure keystores	eblogic.Deployer Command	Line Ref 🔝		Using the WebLogic Scripting Tool	Securing the se	e WebLogic Server = Mic	6d 💽 🔶 +
ORACLE WebLogic Server	Administration Console							õ
Change Center	🙆 Home Log Out Preferences 🔄	Record Help				Welcome, we	blogic Connected to: I	base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >igs-service >Summary of 300 Deployments >igs-service >PayTerm	C Data Sources >Igs208COataSource_ims1 >So PublishingService	ummary of 3DB0	Outa S	ources >1ps208CDetaSource_jms2 >5u	nmary of Deployments »ig	siservice >Summary of	
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Configure a WebService policy							
Lock & Edt	OK Cancel							
Release Configuration	Configure a WS-Policy File for	a Web Service Endpoint						
Domain Structure	Line this pape to cool a unit with	Polcy file that is associated with this Web S	antina andorini					
base_domain A BrEnvironment Servers Custers		dow lists the WS-Policy files that are available			to the Web Service endpoint. Use th	e arrows to move a file to	the Chosen Endpoint P	oldes
Virtual Hosts Migratable Targets Machines	Service Endpoint Policies							
Work Managers Startup & Shutdown Classes	E Service Endpoint Policies: Available Endpoint Policies:				Chosen Endpoint Policies:			
Deployments	policy:DefaultReliability.x		^					
Services     R     Messaging	policy:DefaultReliability1.							
B-xac	policy:DefaultReliability1.							
-Oata Sources	policy:LongRunningReliab policy:Hc.xml	eety.xmi						
How do L.								
	policy:Htom.xml			>				
<ul> <li>Install a Web service</li> </ul>	policy:Reliability1.0_1.1.x	mi						
<ul> <li>Start and stop a Web service</li> </ul>	policy:Reliability1.0_1.2.x			Ð				
<ul> <li>Attach a WS-Policy file to a Web service</li> </ul>	policy:Reliability1.1_Sequ	enceSTR.xml		8				
<ul> <li>Configure Web services</li> </ul>	policy:Reliability1.1_Sequ	enceTransportSecurity.xml		42				
<ul> <li>Vew the SOAP message handlers of a Web service</li> </ul>	policy:Reliability1.2_Sequ	enceSTR.xml		-99				
	policy:Reliability1.2_Sequ	enceTransportSecurity.xml						
<ul> <li>Wew the WSOL of a Web service</li> </ul>	policy:Wssp1.2-2007-Encr	ryptBody.xml						
<ul> <li>Test a Web service</li> </ul>	policy:Wssp1.2-2007-Http							
<ul> <li>Monitor Web services</li> </ul>	policy:Wssp1.2-2007-Http							
Monitor Web service clients		os-UsernameToken-Digest.xml	*					
System Status	OK Cancel							
Health of Running Servers								
Faled (0)	<							>
Critical (0)								
Overloaded (0)	1							
Warning (0) http://10.141.29.190:18001/console.com	s tai? nfob=true& pageLabel=Configure()/eb	bServicePolicyPage&Configure/I/ebServicePo	kcyPortethand	le =con	bea.console.handles.WebServicePo	icvDescriptorHandel"cor	beatNamewips-service	Type=AcoDeo
📲 start 📄 🕂 🌈 💽 🐣 📖 🕬				l ora	1 - 1 - 1	2 2 M. • (0) Jav.		10 🤨 9:25 A

**7.** From the Available Endpoint Policies list, select policy:usernametoken.xml. Click the right arrow to move it to the drop down list below Chosen Endpoint Policies. Click **OK**. The Save Deployment Plan Assistant screen is displayed.



**8.** At the bottom of the Save Deployment Plan Assistant screen, click **OK**. The following screen is displayed, including status messages near the top.

seconds for ray terms adminingser the	e - base_domain - WLS Conse	ole - Mozilla Firef	ox .			
Ele Edit Yew Higtory Bookmarks Ipols	i Belo					
🔇 🗩 C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://	10.141.29.190:18001/console/consol	e.portal?_nfpb=true&	ageLabel=WebServiceModuleOvervie	exPage&WebServiceModuleOverviexPor	tethande- 😭 🔹 🞯 - Yahoo	۶
Most Visited P Getting Started 🔊 Latest He	adres					
McMod /						
Settings for PayTermPublishing	Configure keystores		blogic.Deployer Command-Line Ref	Using the WebLogic Scripting To	ol 💿 🚳 Securing the WebLogic Serv	er = Mdd 💽 🔶
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	_					0
Change Center	A Home Log Out Preferences	Record Help	Q		Welcome, weblogic Connect	ed to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >igs-service > Summary of	308C Data Sources >10	p308COetxSource_jms1 > Summary of 30	IC Data Sources >3gs208CDataSource_jms2	2 >Summary of Deployments >igs-service >Summa	ry of
Pending changes exist. They must be activated	Deployments »igs-service »Pay1 Messages	ermPublishingService	•			
to take effect.	A new deployment plan has	been successfully cre	ated in Ju01/httsnis/Oracle,Middleware,	luser_projects/domains/base_domain/ser	rvers/AdminServer/upload/gs-service/Plan.xml.	
<ul> <li>Activate Changes</li> </ul>	Your deployment configuration	tion has been updated	d to include the new plan.			
Undo Al Changes	Settings for PayTermPublish	in off and in a				
Domain Structure						
base_domain	Overview Configuration	Security Testing	Monitoring			
B Environment						
-Servers Ousters	A Web service is a set of func	tions packaged into a r	single entity that is available to other sy e and behavior of the Web service.	stens on a network. It is implemented us	sing a Java Web Service (20/5) file, which is a Ja	wa dass that
Mgratable Targets			ployed Web service, such as the name t in the WSOL that describes the Web services the the term of te		the Administration Console, the name of the W	AR or E38 JAR
Machines						
Work Managers Startup & Shutdown Classes	Deployment Name:		lgs-service	Name of the	Web service as it appears in the Deployments t	while Move
Deployments	beproyment manner			Info		
B-Services	Hodule Name:		ine and ine off the	in a state	Web service archive file, either a WAR file or E.	
8-Messaging B-x06C	Flodune Name:		igs-service-ejb.jar		n the Web service features it implements. More	
-Data Sources						
How do L. 8	Service Name:		PayTermPublishingService		Web service. This name appears in the WSDL finitract of this Web service. More Info	le that defines
Install a Web service						
<ul> <li>Start and stop a Web service</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Attach a WS-Policy file to a Web service</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Configure Web services</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>View the SOAP message handlers of a Web service</li> </ul>						
View the WSDL of a Web service						
Test a Web service						
Monitor Web services						
<ul> <li>Monitor Web service clients</li> </ul>						
System Status 🛛						
Health of Running Servers						
Faled (0)						
Critical (0)						
Overloaded (0) Watching (0)						
Done						
🛃 start 📄 = 🌈 🔯 🖉 📷 zw.	- Barris Barris	a. O	L. • 🖏 Set 🔀 2 N. •	👔 O'A 🗖 Edit 🚺 2 A	• 🖾 2 M. • 🛞 3m 🛛 📍 🤇	🕯 🚾 🏩 🧐 9:26 AM

**9.** Click **Activate Changes**. The following screen is displayed.

🖉 🗉 🛛 😋 🗶 🏠 🗋 http://	10. 141. 29. 190: 18001/console/console.ports	P_nfpb=trues_pageLabel=http://10.141.29.190:18001/cons	nelonsole.contel?.mbb-true3, pagelabe 🏠 🔹 💽 💌 Vahoo
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 脑 Latest He	tadines		
	_		
📄 Settings for PayTermPublishing 🔯	Configure keystores	🔄 🖻 weblogic.Deployer Command-Line Ref 💽 🧧	Using the WebLogic Scripting Tool 💿 🥸 Securing the WebLogic Server + Midd 💽 🔄
	Administration Console		Q
Change Center	🏠 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 R	lecord Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domai
View changes and restarts	Home >ignservice >Summary of 3DBC D Deployments >ignservice >PayTermPa	Inte Sources > Igs308CDateSource_ims1 > Summary of JDBC Date 1	Sources >1ps208CDataSource_jms2 >Summary of Deployments >igs-service >Summary of
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or	Nessages	pristingservice	
delete items in this domain.	Al changes have been activated. 1	No restarts are necessary.	
Look & Edit			
Release Configuration	Settings for PayTermPublishingSer		
Annual a Glassichura	Overview Configuration Security	y Testing Monitoring	
Domain Structure			
B-Environment	A Web service is a set of functions pa	ackaged into a single entity that is available to other systems or peopy the shape and behavior of the Web service.	n a network. It is implemented using a Java Web Service (JWS) file, which is a Java class that
Servers Ousters			ears in the Deployments table of the Administration Console, the name of the WAR or E38 JAR
Virtual Hosts		tration of a deproyed Web service, such as the name that app that appears in the WSOL that describes the Web service.	ears in the Deployments table of the Administration Console, the name of the WAR or EJB JAR
Higratable Targets			
Machines Work Managers	Deployment Name:	igs-service	Name of the Web service as it appears in the Deployments table. More
Startup & Shutdown Classes			Info
Deployments B-Services	Hodule Name:	igs-service-edb.ser	Name of the Web service archive file, either a WAR file or E38 JAR file
R Messaging			depending on the Web service features it implements. More Info
B-XBC	Service Name:	PayTermPublishingService	Name of this Web service. This name appears in the WSOL file that defines
How do L. 8			the public contract of this Web service. More Info
Instal a Web service			
<ul> <li>Start and stop a Web service</li> <li>Attach a WS-Policy file to a Web service</li> </ul>			
Configure Web services			
View the SOAP message handlers of a Web			
service			
<ul> <li>Wew the WSDL of a Web service</li> </ul>			
Test a Web service			
Monitor Web services     Monitor Web service clients			
Montor web service clents			
iystem Status 🛛			
Health of Running Servers			
Faled (0)			
Critical (0)			
Overloaded (0)			

**10.** Under the Testing tab, on the Web Service page, click the WSDL to view the details of the policy just added to the Web service. The WSDL contains information similar to the following.

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<definitions
xmlns:tns="http://www.oracle.com/retail/igs/integration/services/PayTermPublish
ingService/v1"
xmlns:ns1="http://www.oracle.com/retail/integration/bus/gateway/services/Busine
ssObjectId/v1"
xmlns:wsaw="http://www.w3.org/2006/05/addressing/wsdl"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:ns2="http://www.oracle.com/retail/integration/services/exception/v1"
xmlns:soap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/soap/"
xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wsdl/" name="PayTermPublishingService"
targetNamespace="http://www.oracle.com/retail/igs/integration/services/PayTermP
ublishingService/v1"
xmlns:wsp="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/09/policy"
xmlns:wssutil="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecuri
ty-utility-1.0.xsd">
<wsp:UsingPolicy wssutil:Required="true" />
<wsp:Policy wssutil:Id="usernametoken">
<ns0:SupportingTokens
xmlns:ns0="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200512">
<wsp:Policy>
<ns0:UsernameToken
ns0:IncludeToken="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200512/Inc
ludeToken/AlwaysToRecipient">
<wsp:Policv>
<ns0:WssUsernameToken10/>
</wsp:Policy>
</ns0:UsernameToken>
</wsp:Policy>
</ns0:SupportingTokens>
</wsp:Policy>
```

#### **Create Roles and Users**

This section describes how to add roles and users who can access the Web services. The first step is to add users to the security realm, as described below.

1. In the Domain Structure window of the Oracle WebLogic Services Administration Console, click the Security Realms link.

132standalone_rib_domain	
Environment	
Deployments	
🕂 -Services	
Security Realms	
⊕ Interoperability	
Diagnostics	
-	

**2.** The Summary of Security Realms screen is displayed, including the name of the default realm.

🕤 🕑 🕻 🗶 🏠 http:/	/10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?_nfpb=true&_pageL	abel =SecurityRealmRealmTablePage	😭 - 🚺 Yahoo	
Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 🔝 Latest H	leadines			
McAfee' 🔓 🔹				
🗋 Summary of Security Re 📴 🚺 ht	tp://10.141_gService?WSDL 📄 🔁 Configure keystores	💿 📄 weblogic.Deployer Command 💽 📃 U	sing the WebLogic Scripting 💼 🛛 🚳 Securing the WebLogic :	Serve 🖂 🔸
	Administration Console			ç
hange Center	🔒 Home Log Out Preferences 🖂 Record Help	٩	Welcome, weblogic Cornecte	d to: base_dom
New changes and restarts	Home >igstervice >Roles >Summary of Deployments >beansive	b >Roles >Policies >Roles >Summary of Deployments >igs-serv	ice >Summary of Security Realms	
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Summary of Security Realms			
Lock & Edt				a ha a shirin
Release Configuration	security reams in a WebLogic Server domain, but only one	users, groups, security roles, security polices, and securit can be set as the default (active) realm.	y providersthat are used to protect WebLogic resources. You o	in have musple
	This Security Realms page lists each security realm that has	been configured in this WebLogic Server domain. Click the r	ame of the realm to explore and configure that realm.	
Somain Structure				
Data Sources	© Customize this table			
Data Source Factories	Realms (Filtered - More Columns Exist)			
-Persistent Stores -Foreign 3/DC Providers	Click the Lock & Editbutton in the Change Center to active	te all the buttons on this page.		
-Coherence Clusters				
Work Contexts	New Delete		Showing 1 to 1 of 1	Previous   Next
-304, Entty Caches	🗌 Name 🐡	Default Realm		
зсом	myreaim	true		
Mal Sessions File T3	New Delete		Showing 1 to 1 of 1	Previous   Next
L-JTA ATL				
Security Realms				
tow do L. 🖂				
Configure new security realms				
<ul> <li>Delete security realms</li> </ul>				
<ul> <li>Change the default security realm</li> </ul>				
iystem Status 🛛	i			
realth of Running Servers				
Faled (0)				
Critical (0)				
Overloaded (0) Warning (0)				
OK (3)				
	1			
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0 Copyright © 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. A				
	ion and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respectiv	e owners.		

**3.** Click the name of the default realm. The settings for the realm are displayed.

Settings for myrealm - base_domain -	WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox		
Bie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Iools	Beb		
🔇 ) - C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://s	10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?	ofpb=true&_ageLabel=RealingeneralTabPage&d	GecurityRealmRealmGeneraPortlethande=com.bea.o 🏠 * 💽 💽 * Yahoo 🖉
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 脑 Latest He	adires		
<ul> <li>McAfee</li> </ul>			
🗋 Settings for myrealm - base_do 🔯	http://10.141.29.1_ishingService7WSD	L 🖂 🔸	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console		Q
Change Center	🏠 Home Log Out Preferences 🔙 Re	cord Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domai
View changes and restarts	Home >Roles >Summary of Deployments	>beansweb >Roles >Policies >Roles >Summary of Depl	ployments sign-service sSummary of Security Realms sanyrealm
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for myrealm		
Lock & Edt	Configuration Users and Groups	Roles and Policies Credential Mappings Provid	iders Migration
Release Configuration	General RDBMS Security Store U	iser Lockout Performance	
Domain Structure	Click the Lock & Editbutton in the Chi	ange Center to modify the settings on this page.	
base_domain	Save		
Britisoment     Deployments     Services     Phesaging     Drissaging     Drissaging     Drissaging     Drissaging     Drissaging     Drissaging	Use this page to configure the general Note: If you are implementing security not available and the security		ntanes as defined in 301, 115), you must use the DD Only security model. Other WebLopc Server models are natrosofor Christia are diabled.
Para Source Factories     Persistent Stores	Name:	myreaim	The name of this security realm. More Info
-Foreign 3KDI Providers Coherence Clusters Work Contexts WM, Receiption	🚯 Security Hodel Default:	DD Only	Specifies the default security model for Web applications or E38s that are secured by this security realm. You can override this default during deployment. More think
How do L	🕑 🕂 Combined Role Mapping End	abled	Determines how the role mappings in the Enterprise Application, Web application, and EBB containers interact. This setting is valid only for Vieb applications and EBBs that use the Advanced security model and that initialize roles from dipolyment descriptors. Hore Ends
Set the default security model     Delegate MBean authorization to the realm	Use Authorization Provider	s to Protect JHX Access	Configures the WebLogic Server Milean servers to use the security realm's Authorization providers to determine whether a 3MC dent has permission to access an Nilean attribute or invoke an Nilean operation. More 3n6
System Status 🛛 🖂 Health of Running Servers	- Advanced Save		
Paled (0) Critical (0)	Clok the Lock & Editbutton in the Cha	ange Center to modify the settings on this page.	
Overloaded (0) Warning (0) OK (3)			
WebLogic Server Version: 35.3.3.0 Copyright (b 1996.200), Oracle and/or its affliates. Al Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporatio		narks of their respective owners.	
lone			
🎒 start 🔰 🕆 🌈 🔯 🦉 📾 2 W.	- 🗀 2 W 🧤 2 S 🖉 5 S.	. • 🖉 2 L. • 🔕 Set 🕞 3 N •	🕼 Ora 🥂 Edil 📕 2.A. + 🖾 2.H. + 🔘 Jav 📴 📍 🕻 🚺 🔍 9:35 AH

**4.** On the Settings screen, click the Users and Groups tab.

McAfee' 🗴 💌	leadines		
] Settings for myrealm - base_do 🚺	http://10.141.29.1.ishingService7WS0	x 🖂 🔶	
	Administration Console		ç
hange Center	🙆 Home Log Out Preferences 🖂 R	ecord Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_dom
iew changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Deployments >bears	web >Roles >Policies >Roles >Summary of Deployments >igs-service >Summary of Sec	urby Realms >myrealm >Users and Groups
lok the Look & Edit button to modify, add or	Settings for myrealm		
elete items in this domain.	Configuration Users and Groups	Roles and Policies Credential Mappings Providers Migration	
Lock & Edt Release Configuration	Users Groups		
omain Onurture	1		
omain Structure	This page displays information about e	ach user that has been configured in this security realm.	
se_domain ^			
Deployments	© Customize this table		
7-Services	Users		
® Messaging B-306C			
-Data Sources	New Delete		Showing 1 to 5 of 5 Previous   Next
Multi Data Sources Data Source Factories	🗖 Name 🙃	Description	Provider
Persistent Stores	CradeSystemUser	Oracle application software system user.	DefaultAuthenticator
-Foreign 3NDI Providers Coherence Clusters	ribadmin	RIB Admin user.	DefaultAuthenticator
Work Contexts	rmsuser	rmsuser	DefaultAuthenticator
-101 Recisivies	stubuser	Stubby user	DefaultAuthenticator
ow do L. 🛛	weblogic	This user is the default administrator.	DefaultAuthenticator
Manage users and groups	New Delete		Showing 1 to 5 of 5 Previous   Next
Create users			
Create users Modify users			
Create users			
Create users Modify users			
Create users Modify users Delete users ystem Status			
Create users Modify users Delete users ystem Status Centers Realth of Running Servers			
Create users Modify users Delete users ystem Status			
Create users Nodify users Delete users  Vational Status Elevers  Paried (2) Critical (2) Critica			
Create users Nodify users Delete users Vatem Status  Relet of Running Servers  Relet (0) Critical (0)			

**5.** In the Users and Groups tab, click the Users tab. At the bottom of the Users tab, click **New**. The Create a New User screen is displayed.

Create a New User - base, domain - WI	S Console - Mozilla Firefox	
Ele Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Tools		
C × A http://s	0. 141. 29. 190: 1800 1/console/console.ports	alfdeunis/UsersCreateUserPortetretumTo+RealHUserKanagementTabPageEdeunis/RealHUserKa 🏠 🔹 💽 🛀 Yahoo 🖉
Most Visited P Getting Started 🔊 Latest Hea		
<ul> <li>McAfeet</li> </ul>		
🗋 Create a New User - base_domai 🖪	http://10.141.29.1_ishingService7WS	<b>A</b> 🔄 🔺
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console	Q
Change Center	🏚 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 R	Record Help Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home > Summary of Deployments > bean	raiveb >Roles >Policies >Roles >Summary of Deployments >ige-service >Summary of Security Resine >myreaim >Users and Groups
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Create a New User	
Lock & Edt	OK Cancel	
Release Configuration	User Properties	
Domain Structure	The following properties will be used to	to identify your new User.
base_domain	* Indicates required fields	
Environment     Ceployments	What would you like to name your new	: User?
B-Services	* Name:	
®-Messaging B-X8C	- Name:	igsuser
-Data Sources	How would you like to describe the new	= Use?
Multi Data Sources	Description:	
Persistent Stores Foreign 3NDI Providers		IGS web service user
-Coherence Clusters	Please choose a provider for the user.	
Work Contexts	Provider:	DefaultAuthenticator 💌
How do L. 8		Celandonemicani -
Create users	The password is associated with the log	gin name for the new User.
Create users     Modify users	* Password:	
Delete users		
Create groups	* Confirm Password:	
Manage users and groups	OK Cancel	
System Status 🛛		
Health of Running Servers		
Faled (0)		
Critical (0) Overloaded (0)		
Warning (0)		
OK (3)		
WebLogic Server Version: 20.3.3.0	alar market	
Copyright © 1996,2000, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation	and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trade	emarks of their respective owners.
Done		
🖅 start 📄 + 🌈 😡 " 🚥 zw.	• 🔁 2 W. • 🎭 2 S. • 🖉 5 S	L 🖉 Z.L 😫 OK 🗇 J.N 👔 OK 🧖 EBL 🦉 Z.L 🖾 Z.H 🎯 J.M 🔞 🕺 🕏 💥 🕸 9537.MI

**6.** In the Create a New User screen, enter a user name and password. Leave the default value for Provider. Click **OK** to save the information. The new user is added to the list of users.

Settings for myrealm - base_domain -	WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox		
Bie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Ipols	t Reb		
🔇 ) ।• C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://	10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.port	al?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=RealmUserManagementUserTabPage	습 - 이 · Yahoo
🚵 Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 脑 Latest He	adres		
<ul> <li>McAfee</li> </ul>			
🗋 Settings for myrealm - base_do 😰	http://10.141.29.1.ishingService7W	SD. 🖸 🔸	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console		Ģ
Change Center	🏚 Home Log Out Preferences 🖂	Record Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_doma
View changes and restarts		nsiveb >Roles >Policies >Roles >Summary of Deployments >igs-service >Summary of Sec	curby Realms > myrealm > Users and Groups
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Viser created successfully		
Lock & Edt	Settings for myrealm		
Release Configuration	Configuration Users and Groups	Roles and Policies Credential Mappings Providers Migration	
Domain Structure	Users Groups		
base_domain			
8-Environment			
Deployments	This page displays information about	each user that has been configured in this security realm.	
Services     BitMessaging			
B-xec	Customize this table		
Data Sources	Users		
-Multi Data Sources			
-Data Source Factories Persistent Stores	New Delete		Showing 1 to 6 of 6 Previous   Next
-Foreign 3NDI Providers	🔲 Name 🏟	Description	Provider
Coherence Clusters Work Contexts	igsuser	IGS web service user	DefaultAuthenticator
-104 Resistries	CradeSystemUser	Oracle application software system user.	DefaultAuthenticator
How do L. 8	ribadmin	R28 Admin user.	DefaultAuthenticator
Manage users and groups	msuser	rmsuser	DefaultAuthenticator
Create users	stubuser	Stubby user	DefaultAuthenticator
<ul> <li>Modify users</li> </ul>	weblogic veblogic	This user is the default administrator.	DefaultAuthenticator
Delete users	New Delete		Showing 1 to 6 of 6 Previous   Next
System Status			
Health of Running Servers			
Faled (0)			
Critical (0)			
Overloaded (0)			
Warning (0)			
OK (3)			
	1		
WebLogic Server Version: 20.3.3.0 Copyright © 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. Al	I richts reserved.		
Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporatio	in and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trad		
Done	1		
🏄 start 🔰 🗧 🌈 🔯 " 📷 2 w.	🚽 🗀 2 W. 🖓 2 S. 🔗 S	5. • 🖉 2 L. • 🕲 Set 🔂 3 N. • 📑 O'A 🧖 Edit	📕 2 A 🖾 2 M 🔘 3av 😯 📍 🐼 🏙 😤 9538 AM

**Note:** You can add roles from the Roles and Policies tab of the security realm or through the Security tab of the Web service. The following instructions are for creating a role through the Security tab of the Web service.

7. Navigate to the Security tab of the Web service. Click the Roles tab.

\_

	e - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefo	x		
Ele Edit Yew Higtory Bookmarks Tools				
	10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?_nfpb=true&_	_pageLabel=WebServiceModuleSecurityPageShan	de-com.bea.console.handles.Moduletie 🏠 🔹 🚺 💽	Yahoo 🔎
Most Visited P Getting Started 🔊 Latest He	adines			
Settings for PayTermPublishingS 🔯	http://s0.141.29.1_ishingService7WSDL 🔤 🔶			
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console			õ
Change Center	🏠 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 Record Help	Q.	Welcome	, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >Roles >Summary of Deployments >igs-service >S	lummary of Security Realms > myrealm > Users and Gro	oups > Summary of Deployments >igs-service > PayTermPublis	hingService > Roles
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for PayTermPublishingService			
Lock & Edt	Overview Configuration Security Testing	Monitoring		
Release Configuration	Roles Poldes			
Domain Structure           base_domain           ⊕ Environment           □ Deployments           ⊕ Services           ⊕ Services	This page summarizes the security roles that can be <b>Customize this table</b> Web Service Hodule Scoped Roles	used only in the policy for this Web service module		
Data Sources	New Delete			Showing 0 to 0 of 0 Previous   Next
-Multi Data Sources Data Source Factories	🔲 Name 🔅	Provider Name		
Persistent Stores		There are no iter	rs to display	
-Foreign 3/02 Providers Coherence Ousters Work Contexts WM. Recisivies	New. Delete			Showing 0 to 0 of 0 Previous   Next
How do L. 🛛				
Create scoped security roles				
<ul> <li>Delete security roles</li> <li>Use roles and policies to secure resources</li> </ul>				
Ose roles and policies to secure resources				
System Status				
Health of Running Servers				
Failed (0)           Critical (0)           Overloaded (0)           Viarning (0)           OK (3)				
WebLogic Server Venion: 30.3.3.0 Copyright (): 1996.2030, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporatio	rights reserved. n and/or its affliates. Other names may be trademarks of their re	spective owners.		
Done				
📲 start 👘 🎓 🔯 👘 📖 2 W.	· 😂 2 W Bag 2 S A S A 2 L	🖏 Set 🔂 3 N 📑 Ora	🖉 Edit 🧮 2 A 🕅 2 M 🔘 Jav	

**8.** In the Roles tab, click **New**. The Create a Web Service Module role screen is displayed.

	ase_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox				- 0 🛛
Ele Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Tools	Ele Edit Verv Hatory Bookmarka Ioola Helo				
🔇 > - C 🗙 🏠 🗎 http://s	10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?WebServiceMo	duleCreateRolesPortletreturnTo+Web5	ServiceModuleSecurityPage&//ieb	ServiceModuleSe 🏠 🔹 💽 🕶 Yaho	• 🔎
Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 📐 Latest He	adines				
Create a Web Service Hodule Rol	http://10.141.29.1_ishingService7WSDL 💿 🔶				
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console				õ
Change Center	🏚 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 Record Help	Q		Welcome, we	blogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >Roles >Summary of Deployments >igs-service >Su	mmary of Security Realms > mynealm >Us	ers and Groups >Summary of Dep	ioymenta »iga-service » PayTermPublahingS	ervice >Roles
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Create a Web Service Module Role				
Lock & Edt	OK Cencel				
Release Configuration	Role Properties				
Domain Structure	The following properties will be used to identify your ne * Indicates required fields	ew role.			
base_domain					
Deployments	What would you like to name your new role?				
B-Services B-Messaging B-X8C	"Name:	igsrole			
-Data Sources	Which role mapper would you like to use with this role?				
Data Source Factories Persistent Stores	Provider Name:	XACMLRoleMapper 💌			
-Foreign 3NDI Providers Coherence Custers	OK Cancel				
-Work Contexts	Long Long Long Long Long Long Long Long				
How do L.					
Create scoped security roles     Use roles and policies to secure resources					
Ose roles and policies to secure resources					
System Status					
Health of Running Servers					
Faled (0)					
Critical (0) Overloaded (0)					
Warning (0)					
OK (3)					
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0 Copyright (0 1996,2000, Oracle and/or its affiliates. Al	rights reserved.				
Grade e a registered tradenarit of Urable Corporation	n and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their res	pecare comple			
Done					
📲 start 📄 🗧 🏉 🖉 🚥 zw.	- Daw Mass Bas Cat.	• Don. Dan. • 1	i ora 👩 Edt 📕	2A. • 🖬 2H. • 🛞 Jav	10 C C 10 10 9 9.39 M

**9.** In the Create a Web Service Module Role screen, enter the role name in the Name field (for example, rmsrole). Leave the default value in the Provider Name field. Click **OK**. The new role is displayed in the Roles tab of the Web service.

🕒 Settings for PayTermPublishingService - base_domain - WLS Console - Maxilla Firefox 📃 🗐 🔯						
Bie Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Tools	Reb					
🔇 🖂 🕶 😋 🗶 🏠 http://s	0.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?_nfpi	-true&_pageLabel=WebService/	AduleSecurityRolesTableP	lage	😭 - 🞯 - Yahos	, P
🚵 Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 🔊 Latest He	adines					
McAfee 1						
Settings for PayTermPublishingS 🔯	http://10.141.29.1.ishingService?WSOL	+				
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console					õ
Change Center	🙆 Home Log Out Preferences 🖂 Record	Help			Welcome, wel	logic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >Roles >Summary of Deployments >igs-se	rvice >Summary of Security Realm	s >myrealm >Users and Gro	ups >Summary of Deployments	×iga-service ≻PayTermPublishingS	ervice >Roles
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for PayTermPublishingService					
Look & Edt	Overview Configuration Security Te	sting Monitoring				
Release Configuration	Roles Poldes					
neesse configuration						
Domain Structure	This page summarizes the security roles that	can be used only in the policy for	this Web service module.			
base_domain A						
Deployments	Customize this table					
B-Services ®-Messaging	Web Service Module Scoped Roles					
⊕-xec	New, Delete				51	wing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
Data Sources						
Data Source Factories	🗌 Name 🙃		Provider Name			
-Persistent Stores -Foreign 3NDI Providers	igsrole .		XACHURoleMapper			
Coherence Clusters	New Delete				Sh	owing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
-Work Contexts						
How do L.						
Create scoped security roles						
Delete security roles						
Use roles and policies to secure resources						
System Status 🛛						
Health of Running Servers						
Faled (0)						
Critical (0)						
Overloaded (0) Warning (0)						
OK (3)						
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0						
Copyright () 1996,2005, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation	rights reserved. 1 and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks o					
Done						
🎒 start 📄 🗧 🌈 🔯 🚆 📷 💵.	- 🖿 2 W 9g 2 S 🖉 5 S	€21 • 🖏 Set [	3 N 🝞 Ora	👷 Edt 🚺 2 A	- 🗹 2 M 🔘 Jav	🛛 🕺 🔍 🔤 😫 9:39 AM

**10.** To add the user to the role, click the name of the new role in the Roles tab. The Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles screen is displayed.

🕒 Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox 📃 🗐 🔯					
Ele Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Ipols	1 Bip				
🔇 >>+ C 🗙 🏠 http:///	20.141.29.290:2002/console/console.contal?_rfpb=true8_pageLabel=WebGen/ceModuleRolesTabPageSWebGen/ceModuleRolesPontethande=con 🏠 📲 💽 🔹 Yahoo				
Most Visited P Getting Started 🔊 Latest He	adnes				
McAfeet					
Ldit Web Service Hodule Scoped 🔯	http://10.141.29.1.shingService7VISD. 📄 🔶				
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console				
Change Center	🏦 Home Log Out Preferences 🖾 Record Help 🔍 🔍 Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_dom				
View changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Deployments >igerservice >Summary of Security Realms >myrealm >Users and Groupe >Summary of Deployments >igerservice >PayTermPublishingService >Roles >Edit Web Service Hodule Scoped Roles				
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles				
Lock & Edt	Sava				
Release Configuration	Web Service Role Conditions				
Domain Structure					
base_domain A	Use this page to edit the conditions of a security role scoped to this Web service module.				
Deployments	This is the name role that is allowed to invoke this Wieb Service.				
B-Services B-Messaging	Name: igrole				
le-xec	The following conditions determine membership in the role.				
Data Sources Multi Data Sources	Role Conditions :				
-Data Source Factories	Add Conditions Combine Uncombine Move Up Move Down Perrove Negate				
Persistent Stores	No Polcy Specified				
-Foreign 3NDI Providers					
Coherence Clusters Work Contexts	Add Conditions Combine Uncombine Move Up Move Down Remove Negate				
-XM Recistries	See				
How do L.					
Create scoped security roles					
<ul> <li>Delete security roles</li> </ul>					
<ul> <li>Use roles and policies to secure resources</li> </ul>					
Combine Conditions					
System Status					
Health of Running Servers					
Faled (0)					
Critical (0)					
Overloaded (0)					
Warning (0) OK (3)					
WebLogic Server Venion: 10.3.3.0 Copyright @ 1996,2000, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Oracle is a resistered trademark of Oracle Corporatio	l rights reserved. In add/or to alliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective conners.				
Done					
	🖕 zw Papas Pas Pas Mas Mas Mas Mas Mas Mas Mas Mas Mas Mas.				

**11.** In the Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles screen, click **Add Conditions**. The "Choose a Predicate" option is displayed.

	- base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox
Bie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Tools	
S . C X 🏠 🗋 http:///	0. 141.29. 1901 1900 1 (console, contai?)//e56e-voeModuleRolesPortet_actonOverride=/console,lactors/lecurity/polices/iddoordito 🏠 🔹 🚺 🖉 Valvoo 🔎
🚵 Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 📐 Latest He	sheet
McMee'	
🚺 Edit Web Service Hodule Scoped 🚺	- http://30.141.29.1.akingService7VISOL 📄 +
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console
Change Center	Anne Log Out Preferences Record Help     Welcome, weblogic     Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home's Summary of Deployments »igniservice is Summary of Security Reslims is myrealm is Users and Groups is Summary of Deployments signiservice is Pay/TemPublishingService is Rokes is Edit Web Service Hodule Scoped Roles
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Edit Web Service Hodule Scoped Roles
Lock & Edt	Book Neet Frinh Cancel
Release Configuration	Choose a Predicate
Domain Structure	Choose the predicate you wish to use as your new condition
base_domain ®-Environment	The predicate list is a list of available predicates which can be used to make up a security policy condition
Procession Contraction Contrac	Predicate List: User
® Messaging B-X8C	Terral Inc. (Second Locus)
Data Sources	Bock Net Frish Cancel
-Multi Data Sources	
-Persistent Stores	
Foreign 3NDE Providers Coherence Clusters	
Work Contexts	
How do L.	
Create scoped security roles     Delete security roles	
Use roles and policies to secure resources	
Combine Conditions	
System Status Health of Running Servers	
Faled (0)	
Critical (0)	
Overloaded (0)	
Warning (0) OK (3)	
WebLogic Server Venion: 30.3.3.0	
Copyright @ 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All	rights reserved. and/or its alliades. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.
Done	
	- New Jose - Ase - Ase - New Bas - Res - R

**12.** From the Predicate List, select User. Click **Next**. The Edit Arguments argument is displayed.

Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles	- base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox	
Ele Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Iools	Reb	
🔇 🗩 🖁 🗶 🏠 🗋 http://s	0.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?//lebServiceMod	duleRailesPortiet_actonOverride=(com;bea,iconsole;lactons/security;bolices/addconditor 🏠 🔹 💽 🖬 Valvoo 🔎
🚵 Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 脑 Latest He	adines	
McAlor /		
🗋 Edit Web Service Module Scoped 🔯	http://10.141.29.1_ishingService7WSDL 💿 🔶	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console	0
Change Center	😰 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 Record Help	Q Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home > Summary of Deployments >igs-service > Summary Scoped Roles	of Security Realms >myrealm >Users and Groups >Summary of Deployments >igsrearvice >PayTermPublishingService >Roles >Edit Web Service Hodule
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Edit Web Service Hodule Scoped Roles	
Lock & Edt	Back Next Finish Cancel	
Release Configuration	Edit Arguments	
Domain Structure	On this page you will fill in the arguments that pertain t	to the predicate you have chosen.
base_domain A	User Argument Description	
	User Argument Name:	igsuser
Data Source Factories Persister (Stores Roregn XIDI Roulders Coherence Custers Work Contexts Widi Reporties	Back, Net Anah, Canot,	(, Penove.)
How do L. 🗧		
Create scoped security roles     Delete security roles     Use roles and polices to secure resources     Combine Conditions		
System Status 🖂		
Health of Running Servers		
Faled (0) Critical (0) Overloaded (0) Warning (0)		
CK (3) WebLogic Server Vension: 35.3.20 Copyright (b 1996;300), Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Oracle is a registered tradewark of Oracle Corporator	rights meanwed. a and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their neg	pacifies content.
Done	· Daw · Bars. · Pass. · Pas.	- Dirak, D. S P. Co., P. Col., B. A T. S O. Sec., D C. V. D Sec.

**13.** In the User Argument Name field, enter the user name created in the security realm. Click **Add**. The name will move down to the box below the Add button. Click **Finish**. The following screen is displayed.

Edit Web Service Module Scoped Role	s - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox
Ele Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Iools	Selo .
🔇 >> C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://	20.141.29.20012(console);console.console.consoleAcideAcideAcideAcideAcideAcideAcideAcid
Most Visited P Getting Started Latest He	adres
	http://20.141.29.1_shingfervice?VISDL 👔 🔶
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	
Change Center	Home Log Out Preferences 🖾 Record Help     Q     Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home > Summary of Deployments > ignservice > Summary of Security Realms > mynelin > Users and Groups > Summary of Deployments > ignservice > Ra/RemPublishingService > Roles > Edit Web Service Hobule
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Tooper Tures Edit Web Service Hodule Scoped Roles
Lock & Edt	Stre
Release Configuration	Web Service Role Conditions
Domain Structure	
base_domain A	Use this page to edit the conditions of a security role scoped to this Web service module.
Deployments	This is the name role that is allowed to invoke this Web Service.
B-Services B-Messaging	Name: iprole
B-X8C Data Sources	The following conditions determine membership in the role.
-Multi Data Sources	Role Conditions :
Data Source Factories     Persistent Stores	Add Conditions Combine, Uncombine, Move Up, Move Down, Remove, Negate
-Foreign 3NDI Providers	User: igsuser
Coherence Clusters Work Contexts	Add Conditions Combine Uncombine Move Up Move Down Remove Negate
VM Recistvies	Save
How do L. 🖯	
Create scoped security roles	
Delete security roles	
<ul> <li>Use roles and policies to secure resources</li> </ul>	
Combine Conditions	
System Status	
Health of Running Servers	
Faled (0)	
Critical (0)	
Overloaded (0)	
Warning (0) OK (3)	
WebLogic Server Version: 30.3.3.0 Copyright @ 1996.2000, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All	data anno ad
	repros reserved. n and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective conners.
Done	
Austart - / D " maw	- Daw - Part - Art - Park Part - Ros

- **14.** Click **Save**. The same screen is displayed with this message near the top: "Changes saved successfully."
- **15.** Return the Security tab of the Web service and click the Policies tab.

	e - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox			
Ble Edit Vew Higtory Bookmarks Tools	Ro			
🔇 >> C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://s	0.141.28.29012/Console.jonsole.jonsole.portal?_nfpb=true8_pages.abel=WebGenviceModuleSecurityPolicesPageShandle=com.bea.console.handles.Mr 🟠 🔹 🞯 = 1///console.jonsole			
🚵 Most Visited 🅐 Getting Started 脑 Latest He	adres .			
McAfee'				
📄 Settings for PayTermPublishingS 🔯	- http://10.141.29.1.ishingtervice?NSDL 🕞 🔶 -			
	Administration Console			
Change Center	Anne Log Out Preferences Rescrid Help     Welcome, weblogic     Connected to: base_domain     Welcome, weblogic			
View changes and restarts	Nome xmymain schers and Groupe x Summary of Deployments signramives xPayTemPublishingService xRoles xEdit Web Service Module Scoped Roles xPayTemPublishingService xRoles xPalities			
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for PayTermPublishingService			
Look & Edt	Overview Configuration Security Testing Monitoring			
Release Configuration	Roles Policies			
Domain Structure	Seve			
bese_domain ▲ ⊕ Environment ⊡Deployments ⊕ Services ⊛ Messeging	C Use this page to manage the security policy for this Web service module. This policy protects Web service operations. If the operations are implemented by Java disease, this policy also protects the EXII methods when accessed from Vieb service clients; it does not protect the EXII when accessed from EXII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXIII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXIII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXIII dees not protect the EXII when accessed from EXIII dees not protect the EXIII dees			
9-306C Data Sources	These are the authorization providers an administrator can select from.			
Multi Data Sources	Authorization Provident:			
Persistent Stores	Archiekuntorizer 💌			
Foreign 2/DI Providers Coherence Clusters Work Contexts Woll Restatives	— Hethods — Select the nethods in this Web service that you want to secure. You can either secure ALL methods (recommended) or only one method. Any method that you do not secure will be protected by the policy for the Web Service's parent application (if you have defined such a policy).			
How do L.	Web Service Methods: ALL 💌			
Create policies for resource instances	Policy Conditions			
Use roles and policies to secure resources	The following conditions determine who is allowed to access this Web service.			
Combine Conditions	Add Conditions Combine Uncombine Move Up. Move Down Remove Negate			
System Status	No Policy Specified			
Health of Running Servers	Add Conditions Combine Move Up Move Down Penove Negate			
Faled (0)	Save			
Critical (0)				
Overloaded (0) Warning (0)				
OK (3)				
WebLogic Server Venion: 30.3.3.0 Copyright (): 1996.2010. Oracle and/or its affiliates. All Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation	right numred. and/or la afflates. Other names may be trademarks of their mapedint commu.			
A				
Done	- Mark - Mars Mas Mar Mar.			
🛃 start 🔰 🛉 🌈 💽 🦉 🚥 2 w.	- 🖿 2 W 1925 19 55 17 2 L 10 Set. 🗇 3 N 18 Orb 🖗 Col 18 2 A 17 2 M 10 2 M			

**16.** On the Policies tab, click **Add Conditions**. The "Choose a Predicate" option is displayed.

Settings for PayTermPublishingServic	ce - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox
Ele Edit Yew Higtory Bookmarks Tools	i Rib
🔇 >> C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://	10.141.29.190116015(console, lansole, partal??/iebServaeHaduleSecurityPolicesPartiet_jectonOverride=(conjbee)(console)isctons/ivebservae(policiet 🏠 🔹 💽 💌 👘
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 🔊 Latest He	adres
Settings for PayTermPublishingS 🚺	http://10.141.29.1.ishingService?VISOL 💿 🔶
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console
Change Center	🔹 Home Log Out Preferences 🖾 Record Help
View changes and restarts	Home xmyrelm sitters and Groups xSummary of Deployments xigerservice xPeyTemPublishingService xRole xSdX Web Service Module Scoped Roles xPeyTemPublishingService xRoles
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for PayTermPublishingService
Lock & Edt	Overview Configuration Security Testing Monitoring
Release Configuration	Roles Policies
Domain Structure	Back Net Frish Cancel
base_domain	Choose the predicate you with to use as your new condition         Oncose the predicate you with to use as your new condition         The predicate is a list of available predicates which can be used to make up a security policy condition         Predicate list:       Role         Back:       Termin:         Cancel.
Combine Conditions	
System Status	
Health of Running Servers Faled (0) Cricical (0) Cverloaded (0) Wanning (0) OK (2)	
WebLogic Server Vension: 33.3.3.0 Copyright @ 1996.2000, Oracle and/or its affiliates. Al Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporatio	I rights reserved. or and/or in affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective conners.
Date:	
Done	🖿 2 M 19 25 19 55 19 25 19 26 19 20 19 06 19 26.

**17.** From the Predicate List, select Role. Click **Next**. The Edit Arguments option is displayed.

	- base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox			
Bie Est Ven History Boolmarks Iools Belo				
🔇 🖸 🔹 😋 🗶 🏠 http://s0	1.141_29.190118001/console/conso			
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 📐 Latest Heal	dns .			
Settings for PayTermPublishingS 🔯	Mtp://30.141.29.1 whingService71/SDL 🔄 +			
ORACLE WebLogic Server® A	idministration Console			
Change Center	🔹 Hone Log Out Preferences 🖾 Record Help			
View changes and restarts	Home > mynelin > Daes and Groups > Summary of Deployments > garsenvice > Pay/TemPublishingSenvice > Roles > Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles > Pay/TemPublishingSenvice > Roles > Palledees			
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for PayTermPublishingService			
Lock & Edt	Overview Configuration Security Testing Monitoring			
Release Configuration	Roles Policies			
Domain Structure	Bok, Not Frain Caroli			
base_donan	Edit Arguments         On this soop you will fill in the arguments that pertain to the predicate you have chosen.         Add one or more notes to this condition. If you add multiple roles, the condition existants as true if the user is in AVY of the roles.         Role Argument Name:         Add         Igsrole         Back: Nett         Frence			
System Status   Health of Running Servers  Andread Status  Convertabled (2)  Convertable (2)  Convert	uplas namonad, andijar fis afilialas. Other names may be tradonarks of their mepositive contern.			

- **18.** In the Role Argument Name field, enter the role name created earlier. Click **Add**. The role name will move down to the box below the Add button. Click **Finish** to return to the Policy Conditions screen.
- **19.** Click **Save**. The Policy Conditions screen is displayed with this message near the top: "Changes saved successfully."

Settings for PayTermPublishingService	📎 Settings for PayTermPublishingService - base_domain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox					
Eje Edt Vjew Higtory Bookmarks Iools Help						
🔇 >> C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://1	10.141.29.190:18001/console/console.portal?WebServiceModuleSecurityPo	lciesPortlet_actionOverride=/com/bea/console/actions/webservice/policies ☆ * 🛛 💽 * Yahoo				
🙍 Most Visited 🌪 Getting Started 🔝 Latest Hea	adines					
💿 McAfee 🖌 🗸						
Settings for PayTermPublishingS 🔞	http://10.141.29.1ishingService?WSDL 🖂 🕂					
Change Center	Home Log Out Preferences 🔤 Record Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base				
View changes and restarts	Home >myrealm >Users and Groups >Summary of Deployments >igs-serv Messages	ice >PayTermPublishingService >Roles >Edit Web Service Module Scoped Roles >PayTermPublishingService >Roles >Policies				
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Changes saved successfully					
Lock & Edt	Settings for PayTermPublishingService					
Release Configuration	Overview Configuration Security Testing Monitoring					
Domain Structure	Roles Policies					
base_domain	Save					
Deployments						
Messaging		ule. This policy protects Web service operations. If the operations are implemented by Java classes, this policy also protects the inis policy protects the EJB methods when accessed from Web service clients; it does not protect the EJB when accessed from B				
Data Sources	clients using RMI and JNDI.	אין איז				
Multi Data Sources	- Providers					
Data Source Factories	These are the authorization providers an administrator can select fro	m.				
Foreign JNDI Providers	Authorization Providers:					
Coherence Clusters Work Contexts	Autorizatori Providers.	XACMLAuthorizer 🗠				
XMI Renistries	- Methods					
How do I 🗉	Select the methods in this Web service that you want to secure. You policy for the Web Service's parent application (if you have defined s	can either secure ALL methods (recommended) or only one method. Any method that you do not secure will be protected by t uch a policy).				
Create policies for resource instances     Use roles and policies to secure resources	Web Service Methods:	ALL 💌				
Combine Conditions	- Policy Conditions					
	The following conditions determine who is allowed to access this Web	service.				
System Status	Add Conditions Combine Uncombine Move Up Move	Down Remove Negate				
Health of Running Servers	Role : igsrole					
Failed (0) Critical (0)	Add Conditions Combine Uncombine Move Up Move	Down Remove Negate				
Overloaded (0)	Save					
Warning (0) OK (3)	Warning (i) Overridden Policy					
	Group : everyone					
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0						
Copyright © 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All	l rights reserved. n and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.					
and a regulated distantiant of oracle Corporator	The sub-state of the su					
Done						
🛃 start 👘 🗧 🤌 💽 🐣 🛤 2 W.	- 💼 2 W 👦 2 S 🛱 5 S 🏈 2 I 🕹 Set	🗈 3 N 🗊 Ora 🔗 Edt 🥦 2 A 🔯 2 M 🕥 Jav 😰 🖞 🔍 🔽 🕸 🎔				

#### Client-side Setup for User Name and Password Authentication

The following is sample code for calling a secure IGS Web service.

**Note:** The following is sample code for invoking the PayTermPublishingService service. When you generate Java consumer for a Web service, the generated jar file contains classes specific to that Web service. Use the appropriate classes in the client code. Service namespace and WSDL location also should be changed accordingly.

```
package com.oracle.retail.rms.client;
import java.net.URL;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import javax.xml.namespace.QName;
import javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PayTermPubl
ishingPortType;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PayTermPubl
ishingService;
import
```

```
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PublishPayT
ermCreateUsingPayTermDesc;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PublishPayT
ermCreateUsingPayTermDescResponse;
import com.oracle.retail.integration.base.bo.paytermdesc.v1.PayTermDesc;
import weblogic.wsee.security.unt.ClientUNTCredentialProvider;
import weblogic.xml.crypto.wss.WSSecurityContext;
import weblogic.xml.crypto.wss.provider.CredentialProvider;
import junit.framework.TestCase;
public class PayTermPublishingClient extends TestCase{
       public void testCreatePayTermDesc(){
             trv{
                      //gName is namespace of the service
OName \sigma Name = new
QName("http://www.oracle.com/retail/igs/integration/services/PayTermPublishingServ
ice/v1"," PayTermPublishingService");
                      // url is the URL of the WSDL of the web service
URL url = new
URL("http://ribhost.example.com:18030/PayTermPublishingBean/PayTermPublishingServi
ce?WSDL");
                     //create an instance of the web service
                     PayTermPublishingServiceservice = new
PayTermPublishingService (url,qName);
                     PayTermPublishingPortType =
service.getPayTermPublishingPort ();
                     //set the security credentials in the service context
                     List credProviders = new ArrayList();
CredentialProvider cp = new ClientUNTCredentialProvider("<rms user>", "<rms
password>");
                     credProviders.add(cp);
Map<String, Object> rc =
                                    ((BindingProvider)port).getRequestContext();
                     rc.put(WSSecurityContext.CREDENTIAL_PROVIDER_LIST,
credProviders);
                     //populate the service method input object
                                  PayTermDesc payTermDesc = new PayTermDesc();
              payTermDesc.setTerms("terms");
              PublishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc payTermCreateDesc = new
PublishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc();
             payTermCreateDesc.setPayTermDesc(payTermDesc);
                    //call the web service
                              PublishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDescResponse
response = port.publishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc(payTermCreateDesc,"1");
                   System.out.println("response="+response);
            }catch(Exception e) {
                   e.printStackTrace();
            }
     }
}
```

### Server-side Setup for Encrypted User Name and Password Token Authentication

WebLogic provides predefined policy files for securing Web services. This section describes the process required to secure a Web service where user name and password are encrypted and signed. Below are the steps to secure the Web service.

 Follow the steps to attach the policy file to the Web service described in the section, "Attach Policy File to the Web Service," with this exception: In Step 7, select "policy:Wssp1.2-2007-Wss1.1-UsernameToken-Plain-X509-Basic256.xml" (instead of policy:usernametoken.xml). Follow the remaining steps as shown.

After attaching the policy file, the header for the WSDL of the Web service contains the following.

```
<wsp:UsingPolicy wssutil:Required="true"/>
<wsp:Policy
wssutil:Id="Wssp1.2-2007-Wss1.0-UsernameToken-Plain-X509-Basic256.xml">
<ns1:AsymmetricBinding
xmlns:ns1="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200702">
<wsp:Policv>
<ns1:InitiatorToken>
<wsp:Policv>
<ns1:X509Token
ns1:IncludeToken="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200702/Inc
ludeToken/AlwaysToRecipient">
<wsp:Policv>
<ns1:WssX509V3Token10/>
</wsp:Policy>
</nsl:X509Token>
</wsp:Policy>
</ns1:InitiatorToken>
<ns1:RecipientToken>
<wsp:Policy>
<ns1:X509Token
ns1:IncludeToken="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200702/Inc
ludeToken/Never">
<wsp:Policy>
<ns1:WssX509V3Token10/>
</wsp:Policy>
</nsl:X509Token>
</wsp:Policy>
</nsl:RecipientToken>
<ns1:AlgorithmSuite>
<wsp:Policy>
<ns1:Basic256/>
</wsp:Policv>
</ns1:AlgorithmSuite>
<ns1:Layout>
<wsp:Policy>
<ns1:Lax/>
</wsp:Policy>
</nsl:Lavout>
<ns1:IncludeTimestamp/>
<ns1:ProtectTokens/>
<ns1:OnlySignEntireHeadersAndBody/>
</wsp:Policy>
</ns1:AsymmetricBinding>
<ns2:SignedEncryptedSupportingTokens
xmlns:ns2="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200702">
<wsp:Policv>
<ns2:UsernameToken
```

```
ns2:IncludeToken="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200702/Inc
ludeToken/AlwaysToRecipient">
<wsp:Policy>
<ns2:WssUsernameToken10/>
</wsp:Policv>
</ns2:UsernameToken>
</wsp:Policv>
</ns2:SignedEncryptedSupportingTokens>
<ns3:Wss10
xmlns:ns3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-securitypolicy/200702">
<wsp:Policv>
<ns3:MustSupportRefKeyIdentifier/>
<ns3:MustSupportRefIssuerSerial/>
</wsp:Policv>
</ns3:Wss10>
</wsp:Policy>
```

- **2.** The key combination used by the client to sign the message is a valid one for the server. The client certificate must be signed with a certificate authority that is trusted by the server.
- **3.** WebLogic instances include a demo CA. The certificate and key for it is in \$WLS\_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/CertGenCA.der and CertGenCAKey.der. The key does not appear to change between WebLogic installations and is trusted by the default DemoTrust store. For this reason, the DemoTrust store must never be enabled in a production environment. Otherwise anybody can become "trusted" fairly easily.
- **4.** WebLogic CertGen command can be used for generating keys of the correct key length and signing them with the demo CA noted above. A client certification/key pair is required to sign the outgoing message and server certificate to encrypt the critical information.

```
java -classpath $WLS_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/weblogic.jar
utils.CertGen -certfile ClientCert -keyfile ClientKey -keyfilepass ClientKey
-cn <rms user>
```

The above command generates the following files.

- ClientCert.der
- ClientCert.pem
- ClientKey.der
- ClientKey.pem

The user name is *<rms user>*. Replace it with the user name of the user who will access the Web service.

5. The command below generates the four files that follow it.

```
java -classpath $WLS_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/weblogic.jar
utils.CertGen -certfile ServerCert -keyfile ServerKey -keyfilepass ServerKey
-cn <rms user>
```

- ServerCert.der
- ServerCert.pem
- ServerKey.der
- ServerKey.pem

The user name is *<rms user>*. Replace it with user name of the user who will access the Web service

6. Using the following commands, import the files into key stores.

java -classpath \$WLS\_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/weblogic.jar utils.ImportPrivateKey -certfile ClientCert.der -keyfile ClientKey.der -keyfilepass <Client Key Password> -keystore ClientIdentity.jks -storepass <Client Key Password> -alias identity - keypass <Client Key Password>

java -classpath \$WLS\_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/weblogic.jar utils.ImportPrivateKey -certfile ServerCert.der -keyfile ServerKey.der -keyfilepass <Server Key Password> -keystore ServerIdentity.jks -storepass <Server Key Password> -alias identity - keypass <Server Key Password>

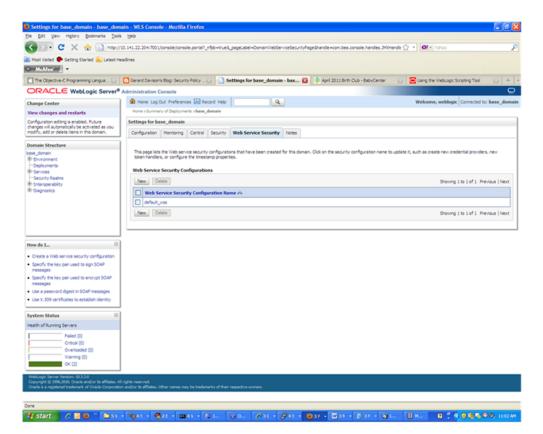
**7.** Using the script in Appendix: configWss.py, configure the WebLogic server to use the key. Copy the script and save it in the location from which it will run.

Java -classpath \$WLS\_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/weblogic.jar weblogic.WLST configWss.py <weblogicuser> <weblogicpassword> <weblogichost> <weblogic admin port> ServerIdentity.jks ServerKey identity ServerKey

For example:

Java -classpath \$WLS\_HOME/Middleware/wlserver/server/lib/weblogic.jar weblogic.WLST configWss.py <weblogic user> <weblogic password> localhost 7001/home/wls/ServerIdentity.jks ServerKey identity ServerKey

**8.** In the WebLogic logic console, check the Web Service Security tab to verify that the command ran properly. Note that the default\_www configuration is used for all Web services unless otherwise indicated.



- **9.** After the certificate setup is completed for the Web service, follow the steps in the "Create Roles and Users" section to create a user in WebLogic to access the Web service.
- **10.** Restart the server. Create a client to invoke the Web service.

## Client-side Setup for Encrypted User Name and Password Token Authentication

Below is sample code for calling a Web service that is secured using the policy file, policy:Wssp1.2-2007-Wss1.1-UsernameToken-Plain-X509-Basic256.xm.:

```
package com.test;
import java.net.URL;
import java.security.cert.X509Certificate;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import javax.xml.namespace.QName;
import javax.xml.ws.BindingProvider;
import javax.xml.ws.WebServiceRef;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PayTermPubl
ishingPortType;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PayTermPubl
ishingService;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PublishPayT
ermCreateUsingPayTermDesc;
import
com.oracle.retail.igs.integration.services.paytermpublishingservice.v1.PublishPayT
ermCreateUsingPayTermDescResponse;
import com.oracle.retail.integration.base.bo.paytermdesc.v1.PayTermDesc;
import weblogic.security.SSL.TrustManager;
import weblogic.wsee.security.bst.ClientBSTCredentialProvider;
import weblogic.wsee.security.unt.ClientUNTCredentialProvider;
import weblogic.wsee.security.util.CertUtils;
import weblogic.xml.crypto.wss.WSSecurityContext;
import weblogic.xml.crypto.wss.provider.CredentialProvider;
public class Client {
public static void main(String args[]){
try{
//qName is namespace of the service
OName gName = new
QName("http://www.oracle.com/retail/igs/integration/services/PayTermPublishingServ
ice/v1", " PayTermPublishingService");
// url is the URL of the WSDL of the web service
URL url = new
URL("http://<host>:<port>/PayTermPublishingBean/PayTermPublishingService?WSDL");
//create an instance of the web service
PayTermPublishingServiceservice = new PayTermPublishingService(url,qName);
PayTermPublishingPortType = service.getPayTermPublishingPort ();
PayTermDesc payTermDesc = new PayTermDesc();
payTermDesc.setTerms("terms");
PublishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc payTermCreateDesc = new
```

```
PublishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc();
payTermCreateDesc.setPayTermDesc(payTermDesc);
String serverCertFile = "D:/head/retail-soa-enabler/dist/client/ServerCert.der";
String clientKeyStore =
"D:/head/retail-soa-enabler/dist/client/ClientIdentity.jks";
String clientKeyStorePass = "ClientKey";
String clientKeyAlias = "identity";
String clientKeyPass = "ClientKey";
List credProviders = new ArrayList();
ClientUNTCredentialProvider unt = new "<rms user>", "<rms password>";
credProviders.add(unt);
final X509Certificate serverCert =
(X509Certificate)CertUtils.getCertificate(serverCertFile);
serverCert.checkValidity();
CredentialProvider cp = new ClientBSTCredentialProvider(clientKeyStore,
clientKeyStorePass,clientKeyAlias, clientKeyPass, "JKS", serverCert);
credProviders.add(cp);
Map requestContext = ((BindingProvider)port).getRequestContext();
requestContext.put(WSSecurityContext.CREDENTIAL PROVIDER LIST, credProviders);
requestContext.put(WSSecurityContext.TRUST_MANAGER, new TrustManager() {
public boolean certificateCallback(X509Certificate[] chain,int validateErr) {
boolean result = chain[0].equals(serverCert);
return result;
}
});
PublishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDescResponse response =
port.publishPayTermCreateUsingPayTermDesc(payTermCreateDesc,"1");
System.out.println("response="+response);
}catch(Exception e) {
e.printStackTrace();
3
}
}
```

# 13

# **RIB Security**

This chapter explains how to securely configure Oracle Retail Integration Bus applications and related tools.

# Security in RIB Application Builder

RIB Application Builder is a tool for building and deploying RIB applications on the WebLogic server. The rib-deployment-env-info.xml file is the single source of all values used in the RIB App Builder tools. It is the only (or should be the only) file that requires editing. The RIB Installer gathers the appropriate values from the user, constructs the file, and invokes the appropriate tools.

This file contains all the configuration information required for building RIB applications. Below is a sample for AQ configuration details:

```
<aq-jms-server jms-server-id="jms1">
<jms-server-home>linux1@linux1:/home/oracle/oracle/product/12.1.0.2/db_
1</jms-server-home>
<jms-url>jdbc:oracle:thin:@linux1:1521:ora12c</jms-url>
<jms-port>1521</jms-port>
<jms-user-alias>jms1_user-name-alias</jms-user-alias>
</aq-jms-server>
```

This file does not contain the user name and password for connecting to the application server or databases. Rather, it contains the alias for each user name/password combination. This alias refers to the user name/password stored in a secured wallet file. The wallet file is created when the user runs the application assembly tool during the RIB application building process.

The syntax for the application assembly command is as follows:

#### ./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential

The argument, setup-security-credential, must be used when running the rib-app-compiler for the first time. It prompts the user to enter user names and passwords required to install RIB components. It stores details as credentials in a wallet file inside the rib-home/deployment-home/conf/security/ directory. The credentials are retrieved and used by the deployer when installing RIB components.

Only the operating system user who created the wallet file with the RIB application assembly tool has read and write access to the file. Other users do not have permission to access the file. The file permissions are set up during the post-deployment phase for RIB applications.

See the "Application Builder" chapter in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide* for details about the RIB Application Builder.

**Note:** Users also can change user names and passwords for RIB applications after deploying them. Refer to the section, "setup-security-credential," under "RIB App Builder Tools" in the "Application Builder" chapter in *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide* for how to change RIB user names and passwords after deployment.

# Security in RIB Deployment Configuration File Editor

The RIB Deployment Configuration File Editor is an application used to configure the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, following installation. It provides a user interface for adding, removing, and rearranging the elements of the RIB configuration.

This tool has fields for entering user names and passwords required for connecting to application server and databases. Values entered in the password field in the tool are displayed as a series of asterisks (one for each character). The values entered in this field are stored in the secured wallet file in the

rib-home/deployement-home/conf/security/directory.

For information about the RIB Deployment Configuration File Editor, see the section, "RIB Deployment Configuration File Editor," in the "Application Builder" chapter in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

## Security during RIB Deployment Process

Users can run the RIB application assembly tool to build RIB application .ear files. The generated .ear files contain deployment descriptors for data sources used by RIB runtime to connect to the application database and the error hospital database. The deployment descriptors contain the user name for accessing the database, but the passwords are not stored there. During the deployment process for the RIB application, the passwords are read from the wallet file and encrypted using a WebLogic utility. The encrypted passwords are added in a WebLogic deployment plan that is uploaded on the server along with the .ear file.

## Security during RIB Runtime

During the runtime process, the RIB application must make JMX calls to the JMX server. WebLogic instance user name and password are required to make connections to the JMX server. This information is stored in a secured wallet file, the path to which is stored in the rib-system.properties file.

For information about the properties in rib-system.properties file, see the "rib-system.properties" section in the "Backend System Administration and Logging" chapter of the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

Only the operating system user who created them has read and write access to the properties files created during the RIB application deployment process. Other users do not have permission to access the files. Permissions are granted during the post deployment phase for RIB applications.

## **RIB Administration Security**

There are two categories of administrators in RIB: RIB System Administrators and RIB Application Administrators. The defined realms, roles, and users differ according to administrator type.

RIB System Administrators install, configure, and deploy defect fixes—and make sure that integration infrastructure is up and running properly.

RIB Application Administrators handle the business side of the integration system. Primarily, they bring RIB adapters up or down and fix data issues with message payloads through RIHA.

### **RIB Application Administrators Security Domain**

The WebLogic server has a default security realm. For each rib-<app>.ear deployed, RIB creates a user in the default security realm. By default, RIB creates a user that belongs to the ribAdminGroup and administrators groups. RIB system administrators can manage rib-<app> application users and access control through the WebLogic Server Administration Console. The default group and user that RIB creates must not be deleted or modified.

The user created in ribAdminGroup has access to the RIB administration GUI. When a RIB application administrator tries to access the RIB administration GUI, a basic authentication screen is displayed, where the user must provide a user name and password for authentication. The user name must be the same as the one created by RIB in ribAdminGroup. When the credentials are verified, the RIB administration GUI home page is displayed.

#### **Multiple User Configuration**

To create new users to logon to the RIB Administration GUI, follow these steps:

- 1. Login to the WebLogic console and navigate to Home >Summary of Security Realms >myrealm >Users and Groups location.
- 2. Create a new user, for example: testuser.
- 3. Navigate to the details of the new user.
- 4. On the Groups tab, choose the created group(ribAdminGroup) from list.

For example: Home > Summary of Security Realms > Summary of Deployments > Summary of Security Realms > myrealm > Users and Groups > testuser.

### **RIB System Administrators Security Domain**

The RIB System Administrators primarily focus on managing access to RIB's JMS server, application server instances, RIB Hospital database, and the rib-home workspace. RIB must be deployed with the default WebLogic administration user.

**Note:** For details on external LDAP configurations, see Appendix A in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide*.

# Security in RIHA

Oracle Retail Integration Bus Hospital Administration or RIB Hospital Administration (RIHA) is a tool to manage RIB messages in the RIB hospital error tables. It is a Web application that is deployable on the WebLogic server.

For how to set up security for RIHA, see the "Security Setup Guidelines" section in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Hospital Administration Guide*.

# Security in RDMT

The RIB Diagnostic and Monitoring Took Kit (RDMT) is a collection of command line tools for controlling and monitoring RIB applications. When used from within rib-home, RDMT loads configuration information from the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file. For user name and password information, it reads the wallet file created during the RIB application assembly process.

For information about RDMT, see the "Diagnostic and Monitoring Tools" chapter in the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Operations Guide*.

# Security in PL/SQL Application API Stubs

The plsql-api-stubs is an API simulator designed to act as though RIB is connected to the application, but it can process specific status and other parameters from a "stubbed" application. This set of tools is designed to emulate those applications exposing PL/SQL APIs to RIB, such as RMS, ORFM, and RWMS. The tool reads and writes the user name and password for connecting to the database in a secured wallet file.

# Security in Integration Gateway Services

The RIB Integration Gateway Services (IGS) component is a set of standard Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) based Web services that provide access to the RIB infrastructure. These Web services are generated using the Oracle Retail Service Enabler Tool. They should be secured after being deployed. For information, see "Secure IGS Web Services Using the Administration Console."

# **SSL** Configuration

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) provides secure connections by allowing two applications connecting over a network to authenticate each other's identity and encrypting the data exchanged between the applications. Configuring SSL in WebLogic servers in production environments is recommended. See WebLogic documentation for how to configure SSL in WebLogic. Below is the link to documentation for configuring SSL in WebLogic 12.2.1 server:

https://docs.oracle.com/middleware/1221/wls/SECMG/ssl.htm#CIHBDH EG

Deployment of RIB applications over SSL protocol is supported now by giving protocol values as https in deployment info xml.

Below are the steps for running RIB in SSL environment.

- **1.** Configure SSL in the WebLogic server. (See WebLogic documentation for detailed steps.)
- Keep the SSL ports of the WebLogic server instances open for RIB deployment. Verify that the SSL port is open: In the WebLogic administration console, go to the Configuration > General page of the server instance. Verify that the "Listen Port Enabled" checkbox is checked and provide listen address to all managed servers/admin server.
- **3.** Make sure that the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file has protocol specified as https and port numbers are https port numbers for WebLogic server instances.
- 4. While starting managed servers, provide admin server.

For example: startManagedServer.sh rib-oms-server https://host:port

- **5.** Deploy the RIB applications.
- **6.** Restart the WebLogic managed servers.
- 7. If required, non-SSL ports can be disabled as follows. In the WebLogic administration console go to the Configuration > General page of the server instance. Uncheck the "Listen Port Enabled" checkbox and check the "SSL Listen Port Enabled" checkbox. This is an optional step and must be done only when all communications with the server are over HTTPS protocol.

**Note:** Due to known vulnerabilities, Oracle recommends disabling SSLv3 in all products. We recommend using the TLSv1.2 protocol. WebLogic server can be configured to use the TLSv1.2 protocol by adding the following line in the setDomainEnv.sh. Restart the server after making the change.

JAVA\_OPTIONS=" \$JAVA\_OPTIONS -DwebLogic.security.SSL.minimumProtocolVersion=TLSv1.2"

# **Appendix: RIB Application Installer Screens**

You will need the following details about your environment for the installer to successfully deploy the RIB applications. Depending on the options you select, you may not see some screens.

Screen: Welcome Page

Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	0
ORACLE	Signal (
Retail Integration Bus	
This will install the RIB Java applications (rib- <app>) and configure the RIB JMS topics. The RIB Installation Guide provides details on every value requested by this installer. Please read it before proceeding.</app>	
Requirements: * See Release Notes and Installation Guide for OS requirements * See Installation Guide for Weblogic and Database requirements	
The installer will ask you for the following information: * Username/password aliases: entering an alias for username/password pairs will enhance security for this application. If left blank aliases will default to <username>-alias * Integration details for all Oracle Retail applications to be integrated * Weblogic environment details, such as ports and instance names * JMS settings</username>	
Fields designated with square brackets require input. Remove the brackets and replace with your environment's setting. For example, [port] may become 1521	
Cancel Back Next Install	

#### **Screen: Define Scope**

Define Scope of Install	
Please refer to the Install Guide for a description of the I	Preparation, Assembly and Deployment Phases.
Which install phases do you wish to run?	
	Prepare, Assemble, Deploy
	Assemble, Deploy
	O Deploy
	O None of the Above
onfigure JMS topics for RIB?	
	Yes, configure JMS server
	O No, do not configure JMS server

Field Title	Which installation phases do you wish to run?
Field Description	Used by the installer's build.xml to determine which phases to run during the installation. Each installation phase will run a different command-line tool.
	Preparation Phase:
	check-version-and-unpack.sh
	Assembly Phase:
	rib-app-compiler.sh
	Deployment Phase:
	rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-func-artifact-war
	and/or
	rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-app-ear rib- <app></app>

Field Title	Configure JMS topics for RIB?
Field Description	Used by the installer's build.xml to determine whether to configure the JMS topics.
	Will run the command-line tool:
	rib-app-deployer.sh -prepare-jms

## Screen: Provide Inputs to Installer?

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
Provide Inputs to Installer?	
If you have previously created a rib-deployment-env-info.xm this RIB installation. The values you have provided in your ril However, if this is the first time you have run the installer, or rib-deployment-env-info.xml file, then you may choose to g installer will prompt you for the inputs that are required to co the newfile is created.	b-deployment-env-info.xml file will be used to install RIB. if you wish to override the configuration in your existing enerate a new file. If you choose to generate a new file, this
Generate new rib-deployment-env-info.xml?	<ul> <li>Generate newfile</li> <li>Use existing file</li> </ul>
😡 Cancel) 🔇 Back	Next Install

Field Title	Generate new config file?
Field Description	Used by the installer to determine whether to prompt user for inputs needed to generate the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file. Also used by the installer's build.xml to determine whether or not to actually generate the new file.

Screen: JMS Server Configuration

Retail Integration	Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	0
ORACLE		
JMS Server Configuration		
	ed. If you intend to use multiple JMS servers, then please read the apleted all the prerequisite steps for a multiple JMS install.	
JMS Server Configuration	<ul> <li>Single JMS Server (recommended)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Multiple JMS Servers (advanced)</li> </ul>	
😣 Cancel	🔇 Back 📀 Next 🔿 Install	

Field Title	JMS Server Configuration
Field Description	Used by the installer to determine how many sets of JMS server inputs should be collected from the user.

# Screen: Prerequisites for Multiple JMS Server Configuration

Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE	
Prequisites for Multiple JMS Server Configuration	
You have chosen to configure more than one JMS server. Please be aware that multiple JMS configuratio additional steps. Before you continue with the rest of this install, verify that you have completed the foll	
1. Run the check-version-and-unpack.sh script	
2. Configure the rib- <app>-adapters.xml files</app>	
3. configure rib-app-adapters-resources.properties files	
Please see the Install Guide for more details about these manual steps. If you have not yet completed th may wish to cancel this install until the prerequisites have been fulfilled.	ese steps, you
WARNING: This install will fail if you have not completed these prerequisites. Please do not continue if t not complete.	hese steps are
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🕋 Install	

Screen: Number of JMS Servers

Retail Integration	n Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	0
DRACLE		
Number of JMS Servers		
Total Number of JMS Servers		
	2	V

Field Title	Total Number of JMS Servers
Field Description	Used by the installer to determine how many sets of JMS server inputs should be collected from the user.
Example	5

## Screen: JMS Server 1

🔿 Re	tail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>		
JMS Server 1		
JMS Server ID	(jm s1	
	😣 Cancel 🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🗇 Install	

**Note:** The installer will request input for as many JMS servers as were chosen on the previous screen. There will be one input screen for each JMS server.

Field Title	JMS Server ID
Field Description	The name of the JMS server.

\_

Field Title	JMS Server ID
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	jms1

## Screen: JMS Server 1 Details

🖹 🦳 Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🔶 🔴		
DRACLE		
JMS Server 1 Details		
AQ1 JMS Server Home AQ1 JMS URL AQ1 JMS Port AQ1 JMS User AQ1 JMS Password AQ1 JMS User Alias	ribadmin@jms1host.example.com:/u00/ora jdbc:oracle:thin:@jms1host.example.com:15 1521 aquser •••••• jms1_jms_user-name-alias	
Cancel 💽 Bac	k Next Install	

Field Title	AQ1 JMS Server Home
Field Description	The AQ1 JMS server home
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	oracle@myhost:/u01/oradata

Field Title	AQ1 JMS URL
Field Description	The AQ1 JMS URL
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	oracle@myhost:/u01/oradata

Field Title	AQ1 JMS Port
Field Description	The AQ1 JMS port
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	1521

Field Title	AQ1 JMS User
Field Description	The AQ1 JMS user
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	AQ1 JMS Password
Field Description	The AQ1 JMS password.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	AQ1 JMS Alias
Field Description	The alias is used by the application to access user names and passwords in the wallet file cwallet.sso.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

# Screen: Security Details

Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE	
Security Details	
Provide security details for RIB application	
Note: enabling SSL requires that security certificates have been configured and installed for the WebLogic domain( The AdminServer and all managed servers must then be configured to use SSL.	5).
Enable SSL for RIB?	
(€) Yes	
○ No	
S Cancel S Back Next Install	

Field Title	Enable SSL for RIB
Field Description	Option to deploy RIB to a secured environment, by selecting enable SSL flag to YES and providing SSL port while configuring wls. RIB deployed to SSL enabled WebLogic server. By setting Enable SSL for RIB to No, RIB will be deployed to a non SSL environment
Example	YES/NO

# Screen: Number of WebLogic Installations

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail	00
DRACLE		S m test Skilling
Number of Weblogic Installations		
You may choose to deploy all your rib- <app> to a single Aprice (NOTE: Please be careful not to confuse an Weblogic Server the number of Application Servers, not the number of WLS in</app>	erent Weblogic Server installations will be used installation with an WLS instance. This screer	d?
Total Number of Application Server installations	2	V
😣 Cancel 🔇 Bac	k 📀 Next 🗇 Install	

Field Title	Total Number of Oracle WebLogic Server Installations
Field Description	The number of different WebLogic Servers to which your rib- <app> applications will be installed. The installer uses this information to determine how many Oracle WebLogic servers it must request input for.</app>
Example	1

### Screen: WebLogic Instance <X> Details

=

Retail Integration Bus 16 In	staller - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
Weblogic Instance 1 Details	
Enter details for Weblogic Server number 1	
Weblogic Domain Name	rib_domain1
Weblogic Domain Home	ribadmin@ribhost:/home/ribadmin/Oracle/
Weblogic Admin User	weblogic
Weblogic Admin Password	•••••
Weblogic Admin Alias	wis1_admin_user_alias
Weblogic Admin Port	7001
Java Home	/home/ribadmin/java/jdk1.8.0_51
🐼 Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Install

**Note:** The installer will request input for as many Oracle WebLogic servers as were chosen on the previous screen. There will be one input screen for each Oracle WebLogic server.

Field Title	WebLogic Domain Name
Field Description	Your App Server's domain name.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib_domain

Field Title	WebLogic Domain Home
Field Description	The format should be:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the installed domain.</weblogic_domain_home>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:/path/to/weblogic/domain/home

Field Title	WebLogic Admin User
Field Description	The WebLogic admin user for this WebLogic instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title         WebLogic Admin Password	
Field Description	The WebLogic admin password for this WebLogic instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	WebLogic Admin Alias
Field Description	The alias is used by the application to access user names and passwords in the wallet file cwallet.sso.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	weblogic-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	WebLogic Admin Port
Field Description	The port used to access the AdminServer for this domain. It is found in \$WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME/config/config.xml.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7001

Field Title	Java Home
Field Description	The JDK in the ORACLE_HOME.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	/path/to/jdk

# Screen: Choose Apps to Install

Retail Integration	Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE'		
Choose Apps to Install		
Install rip-tunc-artifact?	¥.	
Install rib-sim?	$\checkmark$	-
Install rib-r×m?	$\checkmark$	
Install rib-rpm?	$\checkmark$	_
Install rib-rms?	$\checkmark$	
Install rib-rfm?	$\checkmark$	
Install rib-aip?	$\checkmark$	
Install rib-tafr?	$\checkmark$	
Install rib-rwms?	$\checkmark$	
Install rib-oms?		
Install rib-ext?	$\checkmark$	
<b>T</b>		▼ ►
😣 Cancel	🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🐟 Install	

Field Title	Install rib- <app></app>
Field Description	Used by the installer's build.xml to determine which applications to deploy during the Deployment Phase. Tick the checkbox for the applications which are in scope of deployment (eg: rib-ext).
	This screen may also be shown if you have chosen not to run the Deployment Phase, but have chosen to generate a new rib-deployment-env-info.xml file. In this case, it is used by the installer to determine the input to request from the user to create the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

## Screen: Set Email Defaults

∋ Retail Integ	ration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
DRACLE		
Set Email Defaults		
email notification details for each rib- <a rib-<app>, you can input that informati on future screens, so you won't have to</app></a 	nd email notifications. On upcoming screens, you will be prompted pp>. If you will be using the same email notification details for more on on this screen. Your inputs will be used to pre-fill the email-relat type the same information more than once. The values you enter future screens, but you will still have the option to change the values	than one ed inputs this
Email server host (SMTP)		]
mail server port		
rom email address		
Fo email address(es)		
	🕽 Cancel ) 🔇 Back ) 🕢 Next ) 🤝 Install	

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	If you are going to use the same email host for multiple rib <app> applications, you can enter it here.</app>
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	If you are going to use the same email port for multiple rib- <app> applications you can enter it here.</app>
Example	25

Field Title	From email address
Field Description	If you are going to use the same email originator address for multiple rib- <app> applications you can enter it here.</app>
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To email addresses
Field Description	If you are going to use the same email recipients list for multiple rib- <app> applications you can enter it here.</app>
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

# Screen: Choose App Server for rib-<app>

Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Ora	tle Retail 🛛 😑 🔴
DRACLE	
Choose Weblogic Instance for rib-sim	
Application Server 1: rib_domain1	
Application Server 2: rib_domain2	
Application Server 3:	
Application Server 4:	
Application Server 5:	
Application Server 6:	
Application Server 7:	
Select the Weblogic Instance where rib-sim will be installed	
۲	Application Server 1
0	Application Server 2
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🔿 II	stall

**Note:** The screen capture above shows rib-sim. There are similar screens for rib-func-artifacts and for each other rib-<app> that you have chosen to install.

Field Title	Select the App Server where rib- <app> will be installed</app>
Field Description	Used by the installer's build.xml to determine the application server with which to associate the rib- <app>'s WLS instance. <b>Note:</b> The installer requests this information for rib-func-artifact, even if you have chosen to install rib-func-artifact at this time. The reason is that the rib-func-artifact inputs must exist in the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file to deploy any rib-<app:>.</app:></app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

#### Screen: rib-<app> Install Type

rib-sim can be deployed as soap-app or javaee-app . In case of hybrid cloud scenario in which app is on-premise and rib-<app> is on cloud communication between two will be over the internet (http/https protocol).

Pick the appropriate type from the options.

Retail Integration Bus 16 In	staller - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 🤅
DRACLE	
Choose Application Type to install for SIM	
Rease select an application type to install :	
	🔿 javaee-app
	soap-app
lint:	
1)If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to communicate ove oap-app.</app>	r http/https protocol over public internet, then select
2) If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to communicate ove</app>	r t3/t3s protocol within a LAN, then select javaee-app.
😡 Cancel 🔇 Back	🕗 Next 🔿 Install

#### Screen: rib-<app> WLS Details

nstaller - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 🤅
rib-sim-wfs-instance
demouser@demohost:/wls_home/user_pro
7001
📀 Next) 🦈 Install

**Note:** The screen capture above shows the WLS details input screen for rib-sim. Depending on which rib-<app> applications you are installing, the installer may display one or more input screens for each rib-<app>.

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-sim-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-sim-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS User</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Password</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias is used by the application to access user names and passwords in the wallet file cwallet.sso.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Screen: <app> Details

SIM Details	
m hospital database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@dbhost:1521/demopdb
m hospital database schema user	demohospuser
m hospital schema password	••••
m hospital schema Alias	_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
m End Point URL	http://simhost.example.com/9001

**Note:** The screen capture above shows the Details screen for SIM. Depending on which rib-<app> applications you are installing, you will see different details input screens. For some of the Oracle Retail applications, these inputs may appear on separate installer screens rather than all on one screen.

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>	
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb	

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>	
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Example	SIM_USER	

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>	
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> End Point URL</app>	
Field Description	URL used by rib- <app> to call the injector service hosted by <app> application.</app></app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	http://simhost:7111	

# Screen: Select a Policy for SIM

Retail Integration	Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE'		
Select a Policy for SIM		
Select the Policy name for SIM installation		
	Policy C Policy C policy A	•
	policyA	
G Cancel	I 🚱 Back 🔗 Next 🗇 Install	

Field Title	Select the Policy name for SIM installation
Field Description	Policy that need to selected.
Notes	Appropriate policy need to be selected . RIB supports policyC and policyA. This injector service URL should be secured, by using policyA or policyC.

Screen: Enter username/password for Injector Service

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 😑 🔴 🖯
ORACLE	
Policy C	
SIM JAAS User	simwebuser
SIM JAAS Password	•••••
SIM JAAS Alias	rib-sim_ws_security_user-name-alias
😡 Cancel 🔇	Back 🕢 Next 🗇 Install

Field Title	<app> JAAS User</app>
Field Description	When rib- <app> authenticates to the injector service through the URL in the previous field, it will provide this user name. This secured user, with which the service is secured should belong to the IntegrationGroup in myrealm of the retail application's weblogic domain.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	simwebuser

Field Title	<app> JAAS Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> JAAS user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> JAAS Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> JAAS user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	<rib-deployment-env-info.xml< td=""></rib-deployment-env-info.xml<>
Example	sim-jaas-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

# Screen: rib-<app> Admin GUI Details

Retail Integration Bus 10	6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
SIM Admin GUI Details	
Rib-sim Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-sim Admin GUI AdminPassword	•••••
Rib-sim Admin GUI AdminAlias	sim_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-sim Admin GUI OperatorUser	riboperator
Rib-sim Admin GUI OperatorPassword	
Rib-sim Admin GUI OperatorAlias	1_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-sim Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-sim Admin GUI MonitorPassword	•••••
Rib-sim Admin GUI MonitorAlias	n_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
😣 Cancel 🔇 Ba	ck 🕢 Next 🔿 Install

**Note:** The screen capture above shows the Admin GUI Details screen for rib-sim. The installer may show similar screens for other rib-<app>, depending on which rib-<app> applications you are currently installing.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in an admin role.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribadmin

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-sim_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-sim_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-sim_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

#### Screen: rib-<app> Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE		
rib-sim Email Notification Details		
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.		
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.server.com	
Email server port	25	
From address	sender@mail.com	
To address(es)	receiver@mail.com	
😣 Cancel 🔇	Back 📀 Next 🗇 Install	

**Note:** The screen capture above shows the Email Notification Details screen for rib-sim. The installer may show similar screens for other rib-<app>, depending on which rib-<app> applications you are currently installing.

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	25

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app>email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	From address
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

## Screen: rib-oms WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 🖯
DRACLE <sup>®</sup>	
rib-oms WLS Details	
rib-oms WLS Instance Name	rib-oms-ws-instance
rib-oms WLS Instance Home	demo@demohost01:/u00/demo/product/1
rib-oms WLS Instance port number	7002
😪 Cancel) 🔇 Bac	k) 📀 Next) 👒 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-oms-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-oms-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

## Screen: OMS Details

Retail Integration Bus 2	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>	
OMS Details	
OMS hospital database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@dbhost:1521/testpdb
OMS hospital database schema user	hospuser
OMS hospital schema password	
OMS hospital schema Alias	:_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
OMS End Point URL	http://servicehost:9001/RibOmsToRsbOms
😣 Cancel 🔇 E	Back) 📀 Next) 💿 Install

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Endpoint url</app>
Field Description	The application url of the oms application
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	The url of the oms application server with the port number assigned for oms.

# Screen: Select a Policy for OMS

Retail Integration Bus 16 Ins	staller - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>		Statistics of the
Select a Policy for OMS		
Select the Policy name for OMS installation		
Select the Policy Haine for Onis Installation	None	
	None policyA policyB	
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back	🕗 Next 🔿 Install	

Field Title	Select the Policy name for OMS installation
Field Description	Policy that need to selected.
Notes	Appropriate policy need to be selected for non-secure / secure environment /message encryption. E.g: none/PolicyA/PolicyB

## Screen: OMS Admin GUI Details

Retail Integration Bus 1	6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
OMS Admin GUI Details	
Rib-oms Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-oms Admin GUI AdminPassword	••••
Rib-oms Admin GUI AdminAlias	ms_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-oms Admin GUI OperatorUser	ribopeartor
Rib-oms Admin GUI OperatorPassword	••••
Rib-oms Admin GUI OperatorAlias	;_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-oms Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-oms Admin GUI MonitorPassword	••••
Rib-oms Admin GUI MonitorAlias	s_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
😣 Cancel 🔇 Ba	ck) 📀 Next) 🖘 Install

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-oms_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Destination	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Example	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>	
Field Description	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-oms_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-oms_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

#### Screen: rib-oms Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus	s 16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 🤆
ORACLE	
rib-oms Email Notification Details	
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.	
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.server.com
Email server port	25
From address	sender@mail.com
To address(es)	receiver@mail.com
😡 Cancel	Back 🕢 Next 💿 Install

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port	
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	25	

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses	
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com	

#### Screen: rib-ext Install Type

rib-ext can be deployed as soap-app or javaee-app . In case of hybrid cloud scenario in which app is on-premise and rib-<app> is on cloud communication between two will be over the internet (http/https protocol).

Pick the appropriate type from the options



### Screen: rib-extWLS Details

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail _ ×
ORACLE'	
rib-ext WLS Details	
rib-ext WLS Instance Name	rib-ext-wis-instance
rib-ext WLS Instance Home	[user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance]
rib-ext WLS Instance port number	19106
🔞 Cancel 🔇	Back 🕢 Next 🔿 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>	
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	rib-ext-wls-instance	

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>	
Field Description	The format should be as follows:	
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers</weblogic_domain_home></host></user>	
	/ <wls-instance> where:</wls-instance>	
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>	
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>	
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>	
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-ext-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 	

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>	
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	7011	

#### **Screen: Ext Details**

😑 🛛 🛛 Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🤅 🤶		
ORACLE		
EXT Details		
EXT hospital database URL EXT hospital database schema user	jdbc:oracle:thin:@[host]:[port]/[dbname] exthosp	
EXT hospital schema password	•••••	
EXT hospital schema Alias	:_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias	
EXT End Point URL	[http://[host]:[port]	
😣 Cancel 🔇 Bac	k Next Install	

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>	
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb	

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>	
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>	
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Endpoint url</app>	
Field Description	The url of the thirdparty application	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Notes	The url of the thirdparty application server with the port number assigned for.	

# Screen: Select a Policy for Ext

Retail Integration Bus 16 Ir	nstaller - Oracle Retail	00
DRACLE		
Select a Policy for EXT		
Select the Policy name for ext installation		
	None	
	None policyA	<b>\$</b>
	Nove Install	
😡 Cancel 🔇 Back	wext install	

Field Title	Select the Policy name for OMS installation
Field Description	Policy that need to selected.
Notes	Appropriate policy need to be selected for non-secure / secure environment / message encryption. E.g: none/PolicyA

#### Screen: Ext Admin GUI Details

Ext Admin GUI Details	
Rib-ext Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-ext Admin GUI AdminPassword	•••••
Rib-ext Admin GUI AdminAlias	ext_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-ext Admin CUI OperatorUser	riboperator
Rib-ext Admin GUI OperatorPassword	•••••
Rib-ext Admin CUI OperatorAlias	t_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-ext Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-ext Admin GUI MonitorPassword	•••••
Rib-ext Admin GUI MonitorAlias	ct_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	ext-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-ext_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	From WLS 12.2.1 onwards, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-ext_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

#### Screen: rib-ext Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus 10	5 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE		
rib-ext Email Notification Details		
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.		
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com	
Email server port	25	
From address	sender@email.com	
To address(es)	receiver@email.com	
😣 Cancel 🔇 Ba	ck 🕢 Next 🗇 Install	

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	25

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

#### Screen: rib-rpm install type

rib-rpm can be deployed as soap-app or javaee-app . In case of hybrid cloud scenario in which app is on-premise and rib-<app> is on cloud communication between two will be over the internet (http/https protocol).

Pick the appropriate type from the options

Retail Integration E	3us 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	0
DRACLE		
Choose Application Type to install f	or RPM	
Please select an application type to install :		
	) javaee-app	
	⊖ soap-app	
Hint:		
<ol> <li>I) If you want the rib-<app> and edge app to comr soap-app.</app></li> </ol>	nunicate over http/https protocol over public internet, t	hen select
2)If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to comm</app>	nunicate over t3/t3s protocol within a LAN, then select ji	avaee-app.
S Cancel	🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🗇 Install	

# Screen: rib-rpm WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus 1	.6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 🔴
ORACLE	
rib-rpm WLS Details	
rib-rpm WLS Instance Name rib-rpm WLS Instance Home rib-rpm WLS Instance port number	rib-rpm-wls-instance [user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance] 19106
😡 Cancel 🔇 🚱	ack) 🕟 Next 🔿 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	Rib-rpm-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-rpm-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

## Screen: RPM Details

Retail Integration Bus 16 Int	nstaller - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
RPM Details	
RPM hospital database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@[host]:[port]/[dbname]
RPM hospital database schema user	rpmhosp
RPM hospital schema password	•••••
RPM hospital schema Alias	_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
RPM JNDI URL	t3://[host]:[port]
RPM JAAS User	wisadmin
RPM JAAS Password	•••••
RPM JAAS Alias	rpm_jndi_user-name-alias
Cancel Caace Next Install	

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> JNDI URL</app>
Field Description	URL used by rib- <app> to connect to the <app> application.</app></app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	t3://myhost:7111

Field Title	<app> JAAS User</app>
Field Description	When rib- <app> authenticates to the <app> JNDI naming service through the URL in the previous field, it will provide this user name. This should be the user name of the RPM application.</app></app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> JAAS Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> JAAS user. This should be the password of the RPM application.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> JAAS Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> JAAS user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rpm-jaas-alias

Field Title	<app> JAAS Alias</app>
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: RPM Admin GUI Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🖯 😝
ORACLE	
RPM Admin GUI Details	
Rib-rpm Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-rpm Admin GUI AdminPassword	••••
Rib-rpm Admin GUI AdminAlias	pm_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-rpm Admin GUI OperatorUser	riboperator
Rib-rpm Admin GUI OperatorPassword	•••••
Rib-rpm Admin GUI OperatorAlias	I_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-rpm Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-rpm Admin GUI MonitorPassword	•••••
Rib-rpm Admin GUI MonitorAlias	n_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
😡 Cancel 🔇 Back	< 🕢 Next 💿 Install

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI ADmin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rpm-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso.</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rpm_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rpm_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: rib-rpm Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail	0
ORACLE		
rib-rpm Email Notification Details		
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.		
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com	
Email server port	25	
From address	sender@email.com	
To address(es)	receiver@email.com	
😣 Cancel 🔇 Bac	k 🕢 Next 🤝 Install	

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	25

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	To addresses
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

#### Screen: rib-rms WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus 3	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 😑 😑
DRACLE	
rib-rms WLS Details	
rib-rms WLS Instance Name	rib-rms-ws-instance
rib-rms WLS Instance Home	[user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance]
rib-rms WLS Instance port number	19102
😡 Cancel 🔇	lack 🕟 Next 🔿 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rms-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-rms-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

## Screen: RMS Datasources

🗁 🛛 Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🔶 🔴		
ORACLE		
RMS Datasources		
RMS database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@{host]:[port]/[dbname]	
RMS database schema user	rmsappdb	
RMS database schema password	••••	
RMS database schema Alias	rib-rms_app-database_user-name-alias	
RMS Hospital database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@{host]:[port]/[dbname]	
RMS Hospital schema user	rmshosp	
RMS Hospital schema password	•••••	
RMS Hospital schema Alias	:_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias	
Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Install	

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: RMS Admin GUI Details

6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🔿 🤅
ribadmin
••••
ms_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
riboperator
;_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
ribmonitor
•••••
s_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rms-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rms_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>	
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rms_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Screen: rib-rms Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE		
rib-rms Email Notification Details		
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.		
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com	
Email server port	25	
From address	sender@email.com	
To address(es)	receiver@email.com	
😣 Cancel 🔇 😪	k 🕢 Next 🔿 Install	

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)	
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	smtp.example.com	

Field Title	Email server port	
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	25	

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses	
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com	

## Screen: rib-tafr WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🔿 🦲
ORACLE	
rib-tafr WLS Details	
rib-tafr WLS Instance Name	rib-tafr-wls-instance
rib-tafr WLS Instance Home	[user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance]
rib-tafr WLS Instance port number	19108
😣 Cancel	Back 🕢 Next 🔿 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-oms-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>	
Field Description	The format should be as follows:	
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>	
	where:	
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>	
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>	
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>	
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-oms-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 	

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

## Screen: TAFR Datasources

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 🖯
ORACLE	
TAFR Datasources	
TAFR database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@[host]:[port]/[dbname]
TAFR database schema user	tafrdb
TAFR database schema password	•••••
TAFR database schema Alias	_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
😣 Cancel	Back 💽 Next 💿 Install

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Screen: TAFR Admin GUI Details

Retail Integration Bus 1	6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🖯 😝
ORACLE	
TAFR Admin GUI Details	
Rib-tafr Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-tafr Admin GUI AdminPassword	•••••
Rib-tafr Admin GUI AdminAlias	:afr_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-tafr Admin GUI OperatorUser	riboperator
Rib-tafr Admin GUI OperatorPassword	•••••
Rib-tafr Admin GUI OperatorAlias	rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-tafr Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-tafr Admin GUI MonitorPassword	••••••
Rib-tafr Admin GUI MonitorAlias	r_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🔷 Install	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	tafr-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-tafr_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-tafr_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Screen: rib-tafr Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus 16 I	nstaller - Oracle Retail	0
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>		
rib-tafr Email Notification Details		
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.		
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com	
Email server port	25	
From address	sender@email.com	
To address(es)	receiver@email.com	
😡 Cancel) 🔇 Back	Next 🦘 Install	

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	25

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

#### Screen: rib-aip install type

rib-aip can be deployed as soap-app or javaee-app . In case of hybrid cloud scenario in which app is on-premise and rib-<app> is on cloud communication between two will be over the internet (http/https protocol).

Pick the appropriate type from the options.

Retail Integration Bus 1	L6 Installer - Oracle Retail	0
DRACLE		
Choose Application Type to install for Al	Р	
Please select an application type to install :		
	) javaee-app	
	🔘 soap-app	
Hint:		
<ol> <li>If you want the rib-<app> and edge app to communication soap-app.</app></li> </ol>	ate over http/https protocol over public internet, the	n select
2)If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to communication</app>	ate over t3/t3s protocol within a LAN, then select jav	aee-app.
😣 Cancel 🔇 B	ack) 🕢 Next) 🐟 Install	

## Screen: rib-aip WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
rib-aip WLS Details	
rib-aip WLS Instance Name	rib-aip-ws-instance
rib-aip WLS Instance Home	[user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance]
rib-aip WLS Instance port number	19106
😡 Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Next

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-aip-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-aip-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

## Screen: AIP Details

Retail Integration Bus 10	6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🖯 😝
ORACLE	
AIP Details	
AIP hospital database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@[host]:[port]/[dbname]
AIP hospital database schema user	aiphosp
AIP hospital schema password	••••
AIP hospital schema Alias	error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
AIP JNDI URL	t3://[host]:[port]
AIP JAAS User	wisadmin
AIP JAAS Password	•••••
AIP JAAS Alias	aip_jndi_user-name-alias
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back 🕢 Next 🗠 Install	

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>	
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb	

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>	
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>	
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> JNDI URL</app>	
Field Description	URL used by rib- <app> to connect to the <app> application.</app></app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	t3://myhost:7111	

Field Title	<app> JAAS User</app>
Field Description	When rib- <app> authenticates to the <app> JNDI naming service through the URL in the previous field, it will provide this user name. This should be the user name of the AIP application.</app></app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> JAAS Password</app>	
Field Description	The password for the <app> JAAS user. This should be the password of the AIP application.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> JAAS Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> JAAS user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	<rib-deployment-env-info.xml< td=""></rib-deployment-env-info.xml<>
Example	aip-jaas-alias

Field Title	<app> JAAS Alias</app>
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: AIP Admin GUI Details

∋ 🛛 🛛 Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🔴 🔴	
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>	
AIP Admin GUI Details	
Rib-aip Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-aip Admin GUI AdminPassword	•••••
Rib-aip Admin GUI AdminAlias	aip_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-aip Admin GUI OperatorUser	riboperator
Rib-aip Admin GUI OperatorPassword	•••••
Rib-aip Admin GUI OperatorAlias	)_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-aip Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-aip Admin GUI MonitorPassword	•••••
Rib-aip Admin GUI MonitorAlias	p_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
😣 Cancel) 🔇 Bao	k Next Install

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI ADmin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	aip-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>	
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-aip_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-aip_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: rib-aip Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus 16 In	staller - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>		
rib-aip Email Notification Details		
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.		
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com	
Email server port From address	25 sender@email.com	
To address(es)	receiver@email.com	
🔒 Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Install	

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	25

Field Title	From address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To addresses
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	To addresses
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

## Screen: rib-func-artifacts WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😁 🤅
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>	
rib-func-artifact WLS Details	
rib-func-artifact WLS Name rib-func-artifact WLS Home rib-func-artifact WLS Instance port number	rib-func-artifact-wls-instance [user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance] 19101
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-func-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-func-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Example	7011

## Screen: rib-func-artifact Web Application Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🧧 🤤
ORACLE"	
rib-func-artifact Web Application details	
rib-func-artifact Web-App User	webuser
rib-func-artifact Web-App Password	•••••
rib-func-artifact Web-App Alias	rib-func-artifact_web-app_user-name-alia
🚫 Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Install
Cancel Sach	I WEAL WISIAN

Field Title	rib-func-artifact Web-App User
Field Description	When logging in to the web application for rib-func-artifact, use this user name.
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	rib-func-artifact Web-App Password
Field Description	The password for the rib-func-artifact Web-App user.
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	rib-func-artifact Web-App Alias
Field Description	The alias for the rib-func-artifact web-app user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	func-artifact_web-app_user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Screen: rib-rwms install type

rib-rwms can be deployed as plsql-app, soap-app or master-plsql-app. In case of hybrid cloud scenario in which app is on-premise and rib-<app> is on cloud communication between two will be over the internet (http/https protocol).

Pick the appropriate type from the options.

ORACLE	
Choose Application Type to install for RWMS	
Please select an application type to install :	
	plsql-app
	o soap-app
	master-plsql-app
Hint:	
<ol> <li>If you want the rib-<app> and edge app to commu soap-app.</app></li> </ol>	nicate over http/https protocol over public internet, then select
2)If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to commu</app>	nicate over t3/t3s protocol within a LAN, then select javaee-app.
😡 Cancel 🕻	😪 Back 📀 Next 🐟 Install

#### Screen: rib-rwms WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus 1	6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🖯 😝
ORACLE <sup>®</sup>	
rib-rwms WLS Details	
rib-rwms WLS Instance Name rib-rwms WLS Instance Home	rib-rwms-wls-instance [user]@(host]:[path-to-wls-instance]
rib-rwms WLS Instance port number	19103
😡 Cancel 🔇 Ba	ck 🕢 Next 🧠 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rwms-wls-instance

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_home>/servers /<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home></host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME</user>
	<host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME</weblogic_domain_home>
	<wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-rwms-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

## Screen: RWMS Datasources

DRACLE	
RWMS Datasources	
RWMS database URL	Statieteminemisps2002.03.0racle.com.1521
RWMS database schema user	
RWMS database schema password	•••••
RWMS database schema Alias	rib-rwms_app-database_user-name-alias
RWMS hospital database URL	:Ø1 <b>1-</b> ,
RWMS hospital database schema user	rutterzzerzenietzen
rwms hospital schema password	•••••
RWMS hospital schema Alias	error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
RWMS End Point URL	(mtp3;)) 011 001201:101 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01 01
😡 Cancel) 🔇 Back) 🕼	Next Install

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> end point url</app>
Field Description	URL of slave rwms host
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This is the url of the server where rwms slave app is hosted.

## Screen: RWMS Admin GUI Details

Retail Integration Bus 16	Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
ORACLE	
RWMS Admin GUI Details	
Rib-rwms Admin GUI AdminUser	ribadmin
Rib-rwms Admin GUI AdminPassword	••••
Rib-rwms Admin GUI AdminAlias	ms_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alias
Rib-rwms Admin GUI OperatorUser	riboperator
Rib-rwms Admin GUI OperatorPassword	•••••
Rib-rwms Admin GUI OperatorAlias	;_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Rib-rwms Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
Rib-rwms Admin GUI MonitorPassword	••••
Rib-rwms Admin GUI MonitorAlias	s_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
😣 Cancel 🔇 Back	Next Install

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>	
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>	
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rwms-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>	
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rwms_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>	
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>	
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>	
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.	

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rwms_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: rib-rwms Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🖯 🤅
ORACLE	
rib-rwms Email Notification Details	
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.	
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com
Email server port	25
From address	sender@email.com
To address(es)	receiver@email.com
😡 Cancel 🔇	Back 📀 Next 🗇 Install

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port	
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	

Field Title	Email server port
Example	25

Field Title	From Address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To Addresses	
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com	

#### Screen: rib-rxm install type

rib-rxm can be deployed as soap-app or javaee-app . In case of hybrid cloud scenario in which app is on-premise and rib-<app> is on cloud communication between two will be over the internet (http/https protocol).

Pick the appropriate type from the options.

Retail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail	00
ORACLE	
Choose Application Type to install for RXM	
Please select an application type to install :	
<ul> <li>javaee-app</li> </ul>	
🔘 soap-app	
Hint:	
1)If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to communicate over http/https protocol over public internet, then soap-app.</app>	elect
2)If you want the rib- <app> and edge app to communicate over t3/t3s protocol within a LAN, then select javae</app>	-app.
Cancel Cancel Next Install	

Screen: rib-rxm WLS Details

Retail Integration Bus	16 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 😑 😝
DRACLE	
rib-rxm WLS Details	
rib-r×m WLS Instance Name	rib-rxm-ws-instance
rib-r×m WLS Instance Home	[user]@[host]:[path-to-wls-instance]
rib-rxm WLS Instance port number	19106
😣 Cancel 🔇	Back 📀 Next 🧠 Install

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Name</app>	
Field Description	The name of the WebLogic managed server instance where the rib- <app> will be deployed.</app>	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	rib-rxm-wls-instance	

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance Home</app>
Field Description	The format should be as follows:
	<user>@<host>:<weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/<wls-instance></wls-instance></weblogic_domain_ </host></user>
	where:
	<user> is the user who owns the files in the ORACLE_HOME <host> is the name or IP address of the server where the App Server is installed</host></user>
	<weblogic_domain_home> is the filesystem path to the WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME <wls-instance> is the WebLogic managed server instance name</wls-instance></weblogic_domain_home>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	myuser@myhost:// <weblogic_domain_ HOME&gt;/servers/rib-rxm-wls-instance</weblogic_domain_ 

Field Title	rib- <app> WLS Instance port number</app>
Field Description	The port number used by this WebLogic managed server instance.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	7011

Screen: RXM Details

Betail Integration Bus 16 Installer - Oracle Retail → ● ● ● ■ → ■ → ■ → ■ → ■ → ■ → ■ → ■ →	
RXM Details	
RXM hospital database URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@[host]:[port]/[dbname]
RXM hospital database schema user	rxmhosp
RXM hospital schema password	••••
RXM hospital schema Alias	_error-hospital-database_user-name-alias
RXM JNDI URL	t3://[host]:[port]
RXM JAAS User	wisadmin
RXM JAAS Password	•••••
RXM JAAS Alias	rxm_jndi_user-name-alias
😣 Cancel	Back 🕢 Next 🧇 Install

Field Title	<app> database URL</app>	
Field Description	JDBC URL for the database	
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml	
Example	single instance thin client: jdbc:oracle:thin:@myhost:1521:mydb	

Field Title	<app> database schema password</app>
Field Description	Password for the <app> database schema user</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema User</app>
Field Description	Database user where the <app> database schema was installed</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> database schema alias</app>
Field Description	Alias for the <app> database schema user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> JNDI URL</app>
Field Description	URL used by rib- <app> to connect to the <app> application.</app></app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	t3://myhost:7111

Field Title	<app> JAAS User</app>
Field Description	When rib- <app> authenticates to the <app> JNDI naming service through the URL in the previous field, it will provide this user name. This should be the user name of the RXM application.</app></app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> JAAS Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> JAAS user. This should be the password of the rxm application.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> JAAS Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> JAAS user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	<rib-deployment-env-info.xml< td=""></rib-deployment-env-info.xml<>
Example	rxm-jaas-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: RXM Admin GUI Details

RXM Admin GUI Details	
Rib-rxm Admin GUI AdminUser	
	ribadmin
ib-rxm Admin GUI AdminPassword	
Rib-rxm Admin GUI AdminAlias	xm_rib-admin-gui_admin-user-name-alia
ib-rxm Admin GUI OperatorUser	riboperator
ib-r×m Admin GUI OperatorPassword	•••••
Rib-r×m Admin GUI OperatorAlias	
Rib-rxm Admin GUI MonitorUser	ribmonitor
ib-rxm Admin GUI MonitorPassword	•••••
lib-r×m Admin GUI MonitorAlias	n_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alia

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Admin Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rxm-admin-gui-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name.This user is in operator role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Example	riboperator

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Operator Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rxm_rib-admin-gui_operator-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Field Description	When logging in to the admin GUI for rib- <app>, use this user name. This user is in monitor role, so will have limited access control in rib-admin-gui compared to adminrole and operatorrole.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor User</app>
Example	ribmonitor

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Password</app>
Field Description	The password for the <app> Admin GUI operator user.</app>
Destination	<rib_home>/deployment-home/conf/security/cwallet.sso</rib_home>
Notes	For WLS 12.2.1.3, passwords must include at least one numeral.

Field Title	<app> Admin GUI Monitor Alias</app>
Field Description	The alias for the <app> Admin GUI user stored in the wallet file cwallet.sso.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib-rxm_rib-admin-gui_monitor-user-name-alias
Notes	This alias must be unique. Do not use the same value for any other alias fields in the installer. If the same alias is used, entries in the wallet can override each other and cause problems with the application.

## Screen: rib-rxm Email Notification Details

Retail Integration Bus 1	.6 Installer - Oracle Retail 🛛 🖯 🤅
ORACLE	
rib-rxm Email Notification Details	
Note: Email values cannot be left blank.	
Email server host (SMTP)	mail.host.com
Email server port	25
From address	sender@email.com
To address(es)	receiver@email.com
😣 Cancel 🔇	ack) 🥥 Next 🧇 Install

Field Title	Email server host (SMTP)
Field Description	The SMTP server that will be used to send notification emails from RIB.
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	smtp.example.com

Field Title	Email server port
Field Description	The port for outgoing emails

Field Title	Email server port
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	25

Field Title	From Address
Field Description	The email address from which the rib- <app> email notifications will originate.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	rib@example.com

Field Title	To Addresses
Field Description	List of recipients for rib- <app> email notifications.</app>
Destination	rib-deployment-env-info.xml
Example	name1@example.com, name2@example.com

# **Appendix: RIB Installer Common Errors**

This appendix provides some common errors encountered during installation to aid in troubleshooting.

## Unreadable Buttons in the Installer

If you are unable to read the text within the installer buttons, it could mean that your JAVA\_HOME is pointed to an older version of the JDK than is supported by the installer. Set JAVA\_HOME to a 1.8.0\_64 with latest security updates (64 bit for Linux and Solaris OS only) and run the installer again.

# Warning: Could not Create System Preferences Directory

#### Symptom:

The following text appears in the installer Errors tab:

```
May 22, 2010 11:16:39 AM java.util.prefs.FileSystemPreferences$3 run
WARNING: Could not create system preferences directory. System preferences are
unusable.
May 22, 2010 11:17:09 AM java.util.prefs.FileSystemPreferences
checkLockFileOErrorCode
WARNING: Could not lock System prefs. Unix error code -264946424.
```

#### Solution:

This is related to Java bug 4838770. The /etc/.java/.systemPrefs directory may not have been created on your system. See http://bugs.sun.com for details.

This is an issue with your installation of Java and does not affect the Oracle Retail product installation.

# ConcurrentModificationException in Installer GUI

#### Symptom:

In GUI mode, the Errors tab shows the following error:

```
java.util.ConcurrentModificationException
.....at
java.util.AbstractList$Itr.checkForComodification(AbstractList.java:448)
.....at java.util.AbstractList$Itr.next(AbstractList.java:419)
.....etc.
```

Solution:

You can ignore this error. It is related to third-party Java Swing code for rendering of the installer GUI and does not affect the retail product installation.

# Warning: Could Not Find X Input Context

#### Symptom:

The following text appears in the console window during execution of the installer in GUI mode:

Couldn't find X Input Context

#### Solution:

This message is harmless and can be ignored.

# Message: Problem Occurred during Parsing Input XML Files

#### Symptom:

The following text appears in the console window during execution of the installer:

```
ERROR oracle.retail.rib.compiler.Main - Problem occurred during parsing input xml files. Please check the log file(../../rib-home/application-assembly-home/log) for more details.
```

..... Caused by: ValidationException: .....

#### Solution:

The rib-deployment-env-info.xml file is validated during the Assembly Phase using stricter criteria than is enforced by the installer input screens. If the validation fails, the installer will print an error message to help you determine the cause of the validation failure. It is recommended that you fix the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file manually, and then re-run the installer with the "Use existing rib-deployment-env-info.xml" option.

# rib-app-builder Hangs if a User is Logged in to the Administration Console during Deployment

If the WebLogic server is installed in development mode, the rib-app-builder may "hang" if a user is already logged into the admin console. Click **Activate Changes** in the admin console to continue with rib-app-builder process every time it happens. To prevent this from occurring, use the option in the WebLogic admin console.

- 1. Click the **Preferences** link on the admin console.
- 2. Uncheck the Automatically Acquire Lock and Activate Changes check box.
- 3. Click Release Configuration.

The above process will enable only one user to make admin changes to the server. For making admin changes to the console, the user must explicitly acquire the lock, make changes, and release configuration.

Make sure the Release Configuration button in the admin console is disabled before starting to deploy rib apps. So even if you navigate to other screens while deploying RIB apps, the rib deployer will not hang.

**Note:** If the WebLogic server is installed in production mode, by default it acquires the lock before making any changes to the server. Therefore, the above steps need not be followed when deploying rib-apps to a WebLogic server running in production mode.

С

# **Appendix: RIB Installation Checklists**

This appendix is intended as an aid in the installation of RIB. It is not intended to replace the detailed description of each of the process steps and prerequisites, but to act as a companion to those steps. For a successful installation, a methodical reading and understanding of each step of the *Oracle Retail Integration Bus Installation Guide* is strongly recommended.

#### **RIB Installation Master Checklist**

This checklist covers all of the sequential steps required to perform a full installation of the RIB, using either the GUI RIB Installer (strongly recommended) or a command line installation.

Task	Notes
Prepare the WebLogic servers for installation of the RIB Components	Prerequisite
Prepare the Oracle Database schemas that the RIB will use.	Prerequisite
Prepare the Oracle AQ JMS	Prerequisite
Verify the applications the RIB will be integrating to are configured appropriately.	In the documentation for each Oracle application, see the sections on integration with the RIB.
Information to gather for the installation	During the prerequisites steps there is information that should be note that will be used to configure the RIB during the installation process.
Install the RIB using one of these methods:	It is strongly recommended that the Installation using the RIB Installer GUI method be used.
<ul> <li>Installation using the RIB Installer GUI</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Installation using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools.</li> </ul>	
Verify Application URL settings match RIB installation.	RIB Functional Artifact URL JNDI URL

Task	Notes
Complete the setup of RDMT using the same information to gather for the installation.	During either of the installation methods, one of the manual steps will have extracted the rdmt tools to the appropriate directory.
Verify the RIB installation using the RDMT tools.	
Install RIHA	RIB Hospital maintenance tool
Install IGS	This step is optional and should be performed only if there is a requirement to do so. See "Integration Gateway Services" in the <i>Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide</i> .

# Prerequisite - Prepare WebLogic Server for RIB Components

Install WebLogic Server 12.2.1.3See the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Release Notes for the certifications. See the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide for deployment architectures.Create the RIB WebLogic managed server instances.For information about creating and managing WebLogic managed server instances, see Oracle® Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide 12.2.1.3Warning: Each rib- <app> application requires a separate webLogic managed server instance that is not shared with any other application.For information about creating and managing WebLogic managed server instances, see Oracle® Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide 12.2.1.3Create the rib-capp&gt;-wls-instance using WebLogic admin console GUI Log in to the WebLogic admin console GUI On the left side menu, navigate to Environment &gt; ServersFor information about creatifact-wls-instance. Ithere are two RIB specific WebLogic instances that must be created regardless of the other application deployment choices.Fill in the Name, Port, Listen address of the managed server instance to be create rib-func-artifact-wls-instance. Ithere are the optional application instances depending on the deployment choices. It is recommended, but not required that this naming convention be followed: - rib-rum-serverFill in the Name, Port, Listen address of the managed server instance to be create rib-func-serverExample: Server Name: rib-<app>-wls-instance- rib-rim-serverServer Listen Address: ribhost Server Listen Port:19007- rib-ext-serverClick Next. Click Finish. Make sure you see this instance listed under Servers rib-ext-serverClick Next. Click Finish. Make s</app></app>	Task	Notes
managed server instances.managed server instances.Warning: Each rib- <app> application requires a separate WebLogic managed server instance that is not shared with any other application.managed server instances, see Oracle® Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide 12.2.1.3Create the rib-<app>-wls-instance using WebLogic admin console GUI Log in to the WebLogic admin console GUI (http://<host>:<port>/consol e) as administratormanaged server instance. (It is recommended, but not required, that this naming convention be followed: • rib-func-artifact-wls-instance. (It is recommended, but not required that this naming convention be followed: • rib-funs-serverOn the left side menu, navigate to Environment &gt; Servers• rib-funs-server • rib-tafr-serverFill in the Name, Port, Listen address of the managed server instance to be create.• rib-rfm-server • rib-rfm-serverExample: Server Name: rib-<app>-wls-instance• rib-rfm-server • rib-aip-serverServer Listen Address: ribhost Server Listen Port:19007• rib-ext-serverClick Next. Click Finish. Make sure you see this• rib-ext-server</app></port></host></app></app>		certifications. See the Oracle Retail Integration Bus
Click Next. Click Finish. Make sure you see this	managed server instances. Warning: Each rib- <app> application requires a separate WebLogic managed server instance that is not shared with any other application. Create the rib-<app>-wls-instance using WebLogic admin console GUI Log in to the WebLogic admin console GUI (http://<host>:<port>/consol e) as administrator On the left side menu, navigate to Environment &gt; Servers Click New. Fill in the Name, Port, Listen address of the managed server instance to be create. <b>Example:</b> Server Name: rib-<app>-wls-instance Server Listen Address: ribhost</app></port></host></app></app>	<ul> <li>For information about creating and managing WebLogic managed server instances, see Oracle® Fusion Middleware Administrator's Guide 12.2.1.3</li> <li>Replace <app> with the actual value of the RIB application for the associated retail application. Acceptable values for <app> are "rms", "rwms", "tafr", "sim", "rpm", "rfm", "aip", "ext", "rxm" and "oms." Port number must be a unique port.</app></app></li> <li>There are two RIB specific WebLogic instances that must be created regardless of the other application deployment choices.</li> <li>rib-func-artifact-wls-instance. (It is recommended, but not required, that this naming convention be followed.)</li> <li>These are the optional application instances depending on the deployment choices. It is recommended, but not required that this naming convention be followed:</li> <li>rib-tafr-server</li> <li>rib-tafr-server</li> <li>rib-tafr-server</li> <li>rib-rym-server</li> <li>rib-sim-server</li> <li>rib-aip-server</li> <li>rib-aip-server</li> <li>rib-aip-server</li> <li>rib-aip-server</li> <li>rib-aip-server</li> <li>rib-rxm-server</li> <li>rib-rxm-server</li> </ul>

Task	Notes
Go to the configurations page of the server and select the host name in the Machine field.	
Click Save.	
Managed server instance creation is complete.	
Edit the script \$DOMAIN_	Sample from startWebLogic:
HOME/base_ domain/bin/startWebLogic.s	echo "JAVA Memory arguments: \${MEM_ARGS}"
h to add the following attributes after DOMAIN_ HOME.	echo "."
CLASSPATH=\$DOMAIN_ HOME/servers/\$SERVER_	echo "WLS Start Mode=\${WLS_DISPLAY_MODE}"
NAME:\$CLASSPATH	echo "."
JAVA_ OPTIONS="-Dweblogic.ejb.co ntainer.MDBMessageWaitTim e=2 \${JAVA_OPTIONS}"	JAVA_ OPTIONS="-Dweblogic.ejb.container.MDBMessageWaitTim e=2 \${JAVA_OPTIONS}"
	CLASSPATH=\$DOMAIN_HOME/servers/\$SERVER_ NAME:\$CLASSPATH
	echo "CLASSPATH=\${CLASSPATH}"
	echo "."
	echo "PATH=\${PATH}"
	echo "."
	echo "************************************
	echo "* To start WebLogic Server, use a username and *"
	echo "* password assigned to an admin-level user. For *"
	echo "* server administration, use the WebLogic Server *"
	<pre>echo "* console at http://hostname:port/console *"</pre>
	echo
	"*************************************
L	

Task	Notes
Update \$WL_ HOME/ <wlserver>/server/li b/weblogic.policy file with the information below.</wlserver>	<b>Note</b> : If copying the following text from this guide to UNIX, ensure that it is properly formatted in UNIX. Each line entry beginning with "permission" must terminate on the same line with a semicolon.
	<b>Note</b> : <weblogic_domain_home> in the below example is the full path of the Weblogic Domain, <managed_server> is the RIB managed server created and <context_root> correlates to the rib-app ears for all managed servers hosting rib-apps, except for rib-func-artifact-instance. See the example below.</context_root></managed_server></weblogic_domain_home>
	<b>Note</b> : The path tmp/_WL_user/rib- <app>.ear will not be available before the deployment.</app>
	Example:
	grant codeBase "file:
	<weblogic_domain_home>/servers/<managed_ server&gt;/tmp/_WL_user/<context_root>/-" {</context_root></managed_ </weblogic_domain_home>
	permission java.security.AllPermission;
	permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermis sion "credstoressp.credstore", "read,write,update,delete";
	permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAccessPermis sion "credstoressp.credstore.*", "read,write,update,delete";
	}; };
	<b>Note:</b> Add the path to the patch jars. If any patches are installed into WLS (now or in the future) and this line is not included it could cause the RIB to fail. WLS_HOME refers to the location where Weblogic 12.2.1 has been installed.
	grant codeBase "file:< <wls_home>/patch_wls/patch_ jars/-" {</wls_home>
	permission java.security.AllPermission;
	<pre>permission oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAcc essPermission "credstoressp.credstore", "read,write,update,delete";</pre>
	permission
	oracle.security.jps.service.credstore.CredentialAcc
	<pre>essPermission "credstoressp.credstore.*",     "read,write,update,delete";</pre>
	);
	};
	**

Task	Notes
Start WebLogic managed	Sample nodemanager.properties file:
server.	SecureListener=false
<b>Note:</b> This procedure can be done through the command line or through the admin console. Both methods are included below.	StartScriptName=startWebLogic.sh StartScriptEnabled=true
Start WebLogic managed server through the command line:	
Log in to the machine where WLS was installed with the operating system user that was used to install the WebLogic Application Server (WLS).	
Navigate to the DOMAIN_ HOME/bin	
Example: \$cd product/ 16.0.030_RIB/WLS/user_ projects/domains/base_ domain/bin	
run startManagedWebLogic script with instance name as a parameter	
Example: sh startManagedWebLogic.sh rib-rms-wls-instance	
Starting WebLogic managed server through admin console.	
To be able to properly start RIB managed server instance, the properties below need to be modified in \$WL_ HOME/wlserver/common/n ode	
manager/nodemanager. properties file:	
Change the value of StartScriptEnabled property to true.	
Change the value of StartScriptName property to startWebLogic.sh	
Restart the NodeManager after making changes.	
Creating the WebLogic instances is complete.	

# Prerequisite - Oracle Database Schemas

Task	Notes
<ul> <li>Each Oracle Retail Application has an associated set of RIB Artifacts that must be installed as part of the RIB integration. For example, the RIB Hospital Tables, CLOB API libraries, and Oracle Objects.</li> <li>Ensure that these have been installed appropriately per the individual applications.</li> <li>Ensure that the TAFR Hospital user and objects exist.</li> <li>Ensure that the RIB user has appropriate</li> </ul>	Each Application packages the RIB artifact creation scripts and they are installed at the time of the application's installation. It is critical to ensure that they have been installed and are the correct version. The TAFR Hospital is independent of any of the applications and should have a separate user/schema created for it. It is recommended that all applications have a separate Hospital and that they be logically and operationally associated with that application.
access and permissions. Ensure that each PL/SQL	Verify the XML Developer's Kit for PL/SQL is installed.
application schema has run the RIB supplied scripts to create the RIB Artifacts:	
<ul> <li>1_KERNEL_CREATE_ OBJECTS.SQL script.</li> </ul>	
InstallAndCompileAllRib     OracleObjects.sql	
<ul> <li>1_CLOB_CREATE_ OBJECTS.SQL (RMS only)</li> </ul>	
RMS Application: Verify that the row in the RIB_ OPTIONS table has correct values to match the RIB deployment environment.	XML_SCHEMA_BASE_URL= http:// <hostname>:<port>/rib-func-artifact;</port></hostname>
Ensure that each Java EE application schema has run the RIB supplied scripts to create RIB artifacts:	
<ul> <li>1_KERNEL_CREATE_ OBJECTS.SQL script.</li> </ul>	

Task	Notes
RIB TAFR RIB Hospital Ensure that the schema exists and has run the RIB supplied script to create the	In RIB 16.x, there is a separate hospital for all RIB TAFRs. Ensure that there is a user created for the RIB components and the scripts that create the hospital objects have been run. The TAFR Hospital user requires no special permissions.
RIB Hospital.	CREATE USER <tafr hosp="" user=""></tafr>
<ul> <li>1_KERNEL_CREATE_</li> </ul>	IDENTIFIED BY <tafr hosp="" password=""></tafr>
OBJECTS.SQL script.	DEFAULT TABLESPACE "USERS" TEMPORARY TABLESPACE "TEMP";
	GRANT "CONNECT" TO <tafr hosp="" user="">;</tafr>
	GRANT "RESOURCE" TO <tafr hosp="" user="">;</tafr>
	ALTER USER <tafr hosp="" user=""></tafr>
	QUOTA UNLIMITED ON USERS;

# Prerequisite - Prepare Oracle AQ JMS Provider

Task	Notes
Create the Oracle Database instance that will be the JMS Provider.	Oracle Streams AQ is provided by the Oracle Database Enterprise Edition installation.
	<b>Note:</b> It is strongly recommended that the Oracle Database instance that is configured to be the JMS provider is not shared with any other applications and not be on the same host (physical or logical) with any other applications.
	See "Deployment Architecture" in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide.
Create the AQ JMS user	Sample script:
with the appropriate access and permissions to the Oracle Streams AQ packages. This user must have at least the following database permissions.	CREATE USER <rib aq="" user=""> IDENTIFIED BY <rib aq<br="">password&gt; DEFAULT TABLESPACE "RETAIL_DATA" TEMPORARY TABLESPACE "TEMP"; GRANT "CONNECT" TO <rib aq="" user="">; GRANT "RESOURCE" TO <rib aq="" user="">;</rib></rib></rib></rib>
<ul> <li>CONNECT</li> </ul>	GRANT CREATE SESSION TO <rib aq="" user="">;</rib>
<ul> <li>RESOURCE</li> </ul>	GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS_AQ" TO <rib aq="" user="">; GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS_AQADM" TO <rib aq="" user="">;</rib></rib>
<ul> <li>CREATE SESSION</li> </ul>	GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS_AQIN" TO <rib aq="" user="">;</rib>
<ul> <li>EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS_AQ</li> </ul>	GRANT EXECUTE ON "SYS"."DBMS_AQJMS" TO <rib aq="" user="">; GRANT "AQ_ADMINISTRATOR_ROLE" TO <rib aq="" user="">; ALTER USER <rib aq="" user=""> QUOTA UNLIMITED ON RETAIL_DATA;</rib></rib></rib>
<ul> <li>EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS_AQADM</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS_AQIN</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>EXECUTE ON SYS.DBMS_AQJMS</li> </ul>	

Information	Notes
jms-server-home	JMS Provider for RIB Release 16.0.030 is AQ.
jms-url	<ul> <li>jms-server-home: The server home must be in the format</li> </ul>
jms-port	OsUser@AqHostName:/AqHomeDirectory For example, ribaq@ribaq-lnx-host:/u00/db "jms-url :
jms-user	AQ thin JDBC connection URL.
jms-password	For example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@ribaq-Inx-host:1521:orcl On AQ on RAC database use the long JDBC URL (for example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS_LIST =(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = ribaq-Inx-virtual-host-1)(PORT = 1521))(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = ribaq-Inx-virtual-host-2)(PORT = 1521))(LOAD_ BALANCE = yes))(CONNECT_DATA =(SERVICE_ NAME = orcl)))
	<ul> <li>jms-port: AQ JMS server listener port. This is same as the AQ JDBC listener port (for example, 1521).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>jms-user: AQ JMS user. This is the database user that can connect to jms-url (see above).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>jms-password: AQ JMS password. This is the database password that can connect to jms-url.</li> </ul>
weblogic-domain-name	For each of the WebLogic Servers to which the RIB components will be deployed.
weblogic-domain-home	<ul> <li>weblogic-domain-name: Your weblogic domain name (for example, base_domain).</li> </ul>
weblogic-domain-server -port java-home	<ul> <li>weblogic-domain-home: The format of the home must follow the format OsUser@WeblogicHostName:/WeblogicDomainPath. For example: ribapp@ribapp-lnx-host:/home/Oracle/Middleware/us er_projects/domains/base_domain</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>weblogic-admin-server-port: The port where weblogic admin server is listening (for example, 7001)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>java-home : Java Home directory of the remote Weblogic server (for example, /usr/java/jdk1.8.0_64)</li> </ul>
wls-instance-name	The WebLogic instances for each of your rib- <app> applications that are in-scope.</app>
wls-instance-home wls-listen-port wls-user-alias	<ul> <li>wls-instance-name: The WebLogic managed server instance name. For example, rib-rms will be deployed in rib-rms-server.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>wls-instance-home: The WebLogic instance server home information. For example, ribapp@ribapp-lnx-host:/home/ Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/base_ domain /servers/rib-rms-server</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>wls-listen-port: The WebLogic managed server listen port. For example, 7003.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>wls-user-alias: User alias for username/password to connect to the WebLogic managed server. The username/password are stored in a wallet file in rib-home/deployment-home/conf/security folder and the rib-deployment-env-info.xml contains the alias name for that. The user name/password to connect to the managed server will be same as the user who starts the WebLogic server.</li> </ul>

Information	Notes
To configure each rib- <app>, this information is needed for each.</app>	<ul> <li>The application server where it will be deployed.</li> <li>RIB Hospital database information.</li> <li>PL/SQL application database information.</li> <li>E-mail notification information.</li> <li>jndi information for Java EE applications.</li> </ul>
For RIB Hospital database: database/url <database user=""> <database password=""></database></database>	<ul> <li>database/url: rib-<app> error hospital thin JDBC connection URL. For example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@ribapp-lnx-host:1521:orcl If RIB Hospital tables are running on RAC database use the long JDBC url format. For example, jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS_LIST =(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = ribapp-lnx-virtual-host-1)(PORT = 1521))(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = ribapp-lnx-virtual-host-2)(PORT = 1521))(LOAD_BALANCE = yes))(CONNECT_DATA =(SERVICE_NAME = orcl)))</app></li> <li><database user="">: This is the database user that will be used to connect to rib-<app> error hospital tables.</app></database></li> <li><database password="">: This is the database password that will be used to connect to rib-<app> error hospital tables.</app></database></li> </ul>
For PL/SQL application database: database/url < <i>database user&gt;</i> < <i>database password&gt;</i> For email notifications: email-server-host email-server-port from-address to-address-list	<ul> <li>See samples in the row above for RIB Hospital Database.</li> <li>email/email-server-host: The SMPT mail server (for example, mail.yourcompany.com)</li> <li>email/email-server-port: The SMTP mail server port. (for example, 25)</li> <li>email/from-address: The email address from which the RIB notifications will originate (for example, ribadmin@example.com)</li> <li>email/to-address-list: Comma separated list of destination email address to which RIB notifications will be sent (for example,ribappsadmin1@example.com, ribappsadmin2@example.com)</li> </ul>
joined information for Java EE applications: jndi/url jndi/factory jndi/user jndi/password	<ul> <li>jndi/url: The JNDI url for the retail <app> that this rib-<app> is connecting to. The URLs must use the following format.</app></app></li> <li>WLS URL format:t3://host:port/applicationName</li> <li>For example, t3://simhost.example.com:18022/rib-sim.</li> <li>jndi/factory: The JNDI provider factory class name. The factory must be one of the following.</li> <li>WLS factory: weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory</li> <li>jndi/user: The retail <app> JNDI user name. This is the same as the retail <app> WLS server instance user name.</app></app></li> <li>jndi/password: The retail <app> JNDI password. This is same as the retail <app> WLS server instance password. For example, weblogic (must be encrypted)</app></app></li> </ul>

# Install Using the RIB Installer GUI

Task	Notes
Make sure that the JAVA_ HOME environment variable is set for the user that will be performing these tasks.	Example: export JAVA_HOME=/usr/bin/java/1.8.0_64.
> echo \$JAVA_HOME	
/usr/bin/java/1.8.0_64 with latest security updates.	
Make sure that all RIB WebLogic instances that are to be deployed to are running.	
Determine the host and file system to create the	See the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide for guidelines and deployment approaches.
rib-app-builder home directory on. > mkdir rib-app-builder	This is an important strategic decision, because all RIB configurations and management for a given deployment will be from this single, central location.
Download and extract the RibKernel <rib_major_ VERSION&gt;ForAll<retail _APP_VERSION&gt;Apps_ eng_ga.tar.</retail </rib_major_ 	Copy the latest version to the rib-app-builder and then extract it to build your rib-home. This rib-home will be the directory from where you will perform all rib- <app> related tasks from now on.</app>
> tar xvf RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16. x.xApps_eng_ga.jar	
Download the RibFuncArtifact <rib_ {MAJOR   MINOR}_ VERSION&gt;ForAll<retail _APP_VERSION&gt;Apps_ eng_ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home /rib-func-artifacts directory.</retail </rib_ 	Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.
Download all the RibPak <rib_ {MAJOR   MINOR}_ VERSION&gt;For<retail_ APP_NAME&gt;<retail_ APP_VERSION&gt;_eng_ ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home / all-rib-apps directory.</retail_ </retail_ </rib_ 	Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.
Return to the root rib-home directory.	
Execute rib-installer.sh	For installations using a remote client (x-term) set the
>./rib-installer.sh	DISPLAY variable appropriately first.
This will start the x-term	> export DISPLAY=[desktop IP]:0.0
GUI.	Make sure that your local machine has an X-server (such as Exceed) running.

Task	Notes
Verify Application URL settings match RIB installation.	RIB Functional Artifact URL JNDI URL
Bounce all rib- <app>-wls server instances.</app>	During the installation a shared library is created that contains the JDBC Driver update. It is necessary to bounce the instance.
Verify the installation using RDMT.	

# Install Using the RIB App Builder Command Line Tools

Task	Notes
Make sure that the JAVA_ HOME environment variable is set for the user that will be performing these tasks. > echo \$JAVA_HOME	Example: export JAVA_HOME=/usr/bin/java/jdk1.8.0_ 64
/usr/bin/java/jdk1.8.0_64	
Make sure that all RIB WebLogic instances that are to be deployed to are running.	
Determine the host and file system to create the rib-app-builder home directory on. > mkdir rib-app-builder	See the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide for guidelines and deployment approaches. This is an important strategic decision, because all RIB configurations and management for a given deployment will be from this single, central location.
Download and extract the RibKernel <rib_major_ VERSION&gt;ForAll<retail _APP_VERSION&gt;Apps_ eng_ga.tar. &gt; tar xvf RibKernel16.0.030ForAll16. x.xApps_eng_ga.jar</retail </rib_major_ 	Copy the latest version to the rib-app-builder and then extract it to build your "rib-home." This "rib-home" will be the directory from where you will perform "all" the rib- <app> related tasks from now on.</app>
Download the RibFuncArtifact <rib_ MAJOR_ VERSION&gt;ForAll<retail _APP_VERSION&gt;Apps_ eng_ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home /rib-func-artifacts directory.</retail </rib_ 	Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.
Download the RibPak <rib_major_ VERSION&gt;For<retail_ APP_NAME&gt;<retail_ APP_VERSION&gt;_eng_ ga.tar and put it in rib-home/download-home /all-rib-apps directory.</retail_ </retail_ </rib_major_ 	Do not extract the tar file. This will be done by the check-version-and-unpack tool.

Task	Notes
Run the rib-home/download-home /bin/check-version-and-un pack.sh script from rib-home/download-home /bin directory.	This script verifies the version compatibility between the paks and extract the files if they are compatible.
Edit rib-home/deployment-hom e/conf/rib-deployment-en	This file (rib-deployment-env-info.xml) is the only file that the user has to edit. See the "Rib-app-builder documentation" for details and examples.
v-info.xml file to specify the deployment environment	The XML file has four major sections.
information.	<b>1.</b> app-in-scope-for-integration section:
See the "Information to Gather for Installation in	In this section you define what applications are in scope for this environment.
Remote Server" section before starting the edit.	<b>2.</b> rib-jms-server section:
	In this section you define the JMS server information.
	<b>Note</b> : See also"Preinstallation Steps for Multiple JMS Server Setup" in Chapter 4 of this guide.
	<b>3.</b> rib-javaee-containers section:
	In this section you define the "Java EE container information" for each of the rib- <app> that are in scope.</app>
	<b>4.</b> rib-applications section:
	In this section you define the rib- <app> specific information for each of the rib-<app> that are in scope.</app></app>
	For PL/SQL applications you must define RIB Hospital connection and email notification information.
	For Java EE applications you will need to define RIB Hospital connection, email notification information and the connecting retail application's (for example, <app>) JNDI information.</app>

Task	Notes
Edit the app-in-scope-for-integratio n section to match the desired deployment.	Define what applications are in scope for this environment. <app id="rms" type="plsql-app"></app> <app id="tafr" type="tafr-app"></app> <app id="sim" type="javaee-app"></app> <app id="rms" type="plsql-app"></app> <app id="rfm" type="plsql-app"></app> <app id="rfm" type="plsql-app"></app> <app id="rfm" type="plsql-app"></app> <app id="aip" type="plsql-app"></app> <app id="aip" type="javaee-app"></app> <app id="oms" type="soap-app"></app> <app id="ext" type="javaee-app"></app> <app id="cods" type="soap-app"></app> <app id="cods" type="soap-app"></app> The below configuration is for RWMS as a master-plsql-app. Use this when RIB is on cloud and RWMS is on-premises. <app id="rwms" type="master-plsql-app"></app> Note: For additional information on rib-rwms hybrid cloud installation, see Chapter 7, "RIB-RWMS Hybrid Cloud Installation Instructions".
Edit the rib-jms-server section.	For AQ:
See "Preinstallation Steps for Multiple JMS Server Setup"in Chapter 4 of this guide.	<pre><jms-server-home>linux1@linux1:/home/oracle/oracle /product/12.1.0.2/db_1</jms-server-home> <jms-url>jdbc:oracle:thin:@linux1:1521:ora12c <jms-port>1521</jms-port> <jms-user-alias>aq1-alias</jms-user-alias></jms-url></pre>
Edit the application server	For example:
section	<weblogic-domain-name>base_ domain</weblogic-domain-name>
	<weblogic-domain-home>user1@linux1:/home/user1/Or acle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/base_ domain</weblogic-domain-home>
	<weblogic-admin-server-port>7001ver-port&gt;</weblogic-admin-server-port>
	<java-home>/usr/java/jdk1.8</java-home>
Configure the WebLogic	<wls id="rib-rms-server"></wls>
instances for each of your rib- <app> applications that are in scope.</app>	<pre><wls-instance-name>rib-rms-server</wls-instance-name> <wls-instance-home>soa1@linux1:/home/soa1/Oracle/ Middleware/user_projects/domains/base_ demotion/commence/user_projects/domains/base_</wls-instance-home></pre>
	domain/servers/rib-rms-server
	<wls-listen-port protocol="http">7003</wls-listen-port> <wls-user-alias>rib-rms-wls-user-alias</wls-user-alias>
	,

Notes
For PL/SQL applications you must define the RIB Hospital connection, application database connections, and email notification information.
<pre><rib-app id="rib-rms" type="plsql-app"> <deploy-in refid="rib-rms-wls-instance"></deploy-in>         <error-hospital-database></error-hospital-database></rib-app></pre>
<pre></pre> <pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre></pre><pre>&lt;</pre></pre></pre>

Task	Notes
	<pre><ri>orib-app id="rib-rms" type="plsql-app"&gt; <deploy-in refid="rib-rms-server"></deploy-in> <rib-admin-gui> <web-app-url>http://linux1:7003/rib-rms-admin-gui&lt; /web-app-user-alias&gt;rib-rms_rib-admin-gui_ web-app-user-alias </web-app-url></rib-admin-gui> <app-database> <app-db-url>jdbc:oracle:thin:@rmsdbhost.example.co m:1521:orribdb </app-db-url> <app-db-user-alias>rib-rms_app-database_ user-name-alias</app-db-user-alias> </app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-db-url> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> <app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-db-url></app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database> </app-database>   </ri></pre>
	<pre><notifications> <email> <email-server-host>mail.oracle.com <email-server-port>25</email-server-port> <from-address>admin@example.com</from-address> <to-address-list>admin@example.com </to-address-list></email-server-host></email> <jmx></jmx> </notifications> <app id="rms" type="plsql-app"> <jndi-not-applicable></jndi-not-applicable> </app></pre>
	For Java EE applications, you must define RIB admin GUI information, RIB Hospital connection, email notification information, and the connecting retail application's ( <app>) JNDI information.</app>

Task	Notes
	For SOAP application, you must define the RIB Admin GUI information, RIB Hospital connection, email notification information, and the end point application url information.
	<app id="oms" type="soap-app"> <end-point> <url>http://host:port/RibOmsToRsbOmsRouting-Servic esIntegrationFlow/ProxyService/RibOmsToRsbOmsRouti ngService</url> <!-- Do we want this location or derive by<br-->default?&gt; <!-- TODO : We need pick the ws policy from this<br-->location and push the policy to server&gt; <ws-policy-name>policyB</ws-policy-name> <user-alias>rib-oms_ws_security_ user-name-alias</user-alias> </end-point> </app>
Configure the rib-applications section: In this section you define the rib- <app> specific</app>	For master-plsql-app type applications, you must define the RIB Admin GUI information, RIB Hospital connection, email notification information, and slave end point application url information.
information for each rib- <app> that in scope</app>	<b>Note:</b> For additional information, follow Chapter 7, "RIB-RWMS Hybrid Cloud Installation Instructions".
Run the rib-home/application-asse mbly-home/bin/rib-app-co mpiler.sh script with setup-security-credential from rib-home/application-asse	This will ask for user name and password information for aliases provided in the rib-deployment-env-info.xml file. The user names and passwords are stored in a wallet file inside rib-home/deployment-home/conf/security directory. After that this will generate/assemble a rib- <app> and make it ready for deployment</app>
mbly-home/bin directory. Example:	, ,
./rib-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential	
The RIB apps are now ready to deploy. Execute the rib-home/deployment-hom e/bin/rib-app-deployer.sh script with the appropriate command line parameter.	This script is located in the rib-home/deployment-home/bin directory.
> rib-app-deployer.sh -prepare-jms	This creates a new JMS server with all RIB configured topics.
>rib-app-deployer.sh -verify-error-hospital rib- <app></app>	<ol> <li>This verifies:</li> <li>Error-hospital database configurations by testing the connection to the database.</li> <li>If the error-hospital tables are created in the schema. Note: Database must be already running.</li> </ol>
> rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-func-artifact- war	This deploys the rib-func-artifact.war to the Java EE container.

Task	Notes
> rib-app-deployer.sh -deploy-rib-app-ear rib- <app></app>	This deploys the rib- <app> to the Java EE container. Repeat this step for all rib-<app> that is in scope for this integration environment.</app></app>
	<b>Note:</b> <app> must be rms, rwms, tafr, sim, rpm, or aip.</app>
Bounce all of the rib- <app>-wls-instances.</app>	During the installation a shared library is created that contains the JDBC Driver update. It is necessary to bounce the wls instance.
Verify Application URL	RIB Functional Artifact URL
settings match RIB installation.	JNDI URL
Verify the installation using RDMT	

#### **RDMT - Information to Gather**

The following are necessary directory parameters.

RDMT Home Directory	Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/tools-home/rdmt/
RDMTLOGS Directory	Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/tools-home/rdmt /RDMTLOGS
Temp Files Directory	Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home/tools-home/rdmt /RDMTLOGS/tmp
RIB App Builder rib-home Directory	/u00/Rib160030ForAll16xxApps/rib-home

The following are parameters for JMS Provider.

AQ JMS User ID	<rib aq="" user=""></rib>
AQ JMS Password	<rib aq="" password=""></rib>
AQ JMS Database Name	soal
JMS HOST	jmshost.example.com
JMS PORT	1521

The following are WebLogic parameters for JMX functions.

WebLogic/JMX Host	wlshost.example.com
JMX Req Port	7003
WebLogic Instance name	rib-rms-wls-instance
WebLogic App Name	rib-rms
WebLogic User Name	<weblogic user=""></weblogic>
WebLogic Password	<weblogic password=""></weblogic>

The following are parameters for each hospital (RMS, RWMS, SIM, and others).

User Name	<rms user=""></rms>

Password	<rms password=""></rms>
Database (SID)	orcl
Database Host	dbhost.example.com
Listener Port	1521

#### **RDMT - Installation**

The following are the steps required to complete RDMT installation.

Task	Notes				
Make sure that the Java path is set Java 8.0. > java -version	The RDMT Java support classes require Java 8.0, and installation will perform a check and fail if the path is not correct. Prior to the installation, verify that your Java version correct.				
Download the Rdmt16.0.030ForAll16.x.x Apps_eng_ga.tar.	The recommended location is in rib-home/tools-home directory. There is an empty rdmt subdirectory already there. This is only a placeholder.				
	RDMT can be installed under any user in any directory.				
Extract the tar file. > tar xvf	Extract the tar file. It will create or over-write a directory call rdmt.				
Rdmt16.0.030ForAll16.x.x Apps_eng_ga.tar					
Execute the configbuilder.sh script.	cd to the rdmt directory and execute the configbuilder.sh script supplied with the toolkit.				
>./configbuilder.sh					
If rdmt is extracted under rib-home, it updates the necessary rdmt configuration files if installed under rib-home/tools-home/rdmt directory.	The configbuilder.sh script checks if rdmt is installed under rib-home. If so, it fetches and updates all the necessary configuration information from rib-deployment-env-info.xml present under rib-home/deployment-home/conf directory.				
	Also, it configures for all the rib- <app>s depending upon the applications in scope as defined in rib-deployment-env-info.xml.</app>				
If rdmt is extracted in some other directory outside rib-home, it updates the necessary rdmt	Once prompted for rib-home path, provide the same and it fetches and updates all the necessary configuration information from rib-deployment-env-info.xml present under specified rib-home/deployment-home/conf directory.				
configuration files if installed in some other directory with rib-home present on same server.	Also, it configures for all the rib- <app>s depending upon the applications in scope as defined in rib-deployment-env-info.xml.</app>				
If rdmt is extracted in a remote server with no rib-home present, answer prompts for RIB configuration values during Setup if installed in a remote server with no rib-home present on that server.	The installation script will prompt for the configuration settings need to run the tools in the toolkit (See the section, "Information to Gather for Installation in Remote Server", in this manual.) <b>Note:</b> After the installation, these configurations can be changed at any time via any text editor in the appropriate configuration file.				

Task	Notes
Answer prompts for the additional JMX configurations. Answer yes to configure additional	After prompting for the necessary configuration parameters, the setup script updates the various configuration files and then prompts the user for additional JMX configurations that the user will be interested in.
rib-apps in case of remote installation.	It is recommended that you configure all the rib-apps that have been installed in the RIB Installation process and then run the RibConfigReport. This report will run a battery of tests that will validate the RIB components installed.
The configbuilder.sh script will set the permissions to 700 (-rwx) on all tools and files within the rdmt directory structure.	There are configurations that contain passwords.
Run Configuration Report	This report will execute using all of the configuration parameter that have been supplied and will verify them against the RIB installation
Installation is complete.	

### **RIB Hospital Administration (RIHA) - Installation**

The following is a checklist for Oracle Retail RIHA installation.

Task	Notes
Verify the JRE Installed on server/PC where RIHA will be installed.	The minimum and preferred Java Runtime Engine (JRE) version to use with RIHA is 1.7.
The RIB XSDs must be made network-accessible for RIHA to properly display RIB messages.	The RIB Functional Artifact URL (for example, http://ribhost.example.com:7777/rib-func-artifact/payload/x sd/) should be accessible to all RIHA users.
Verify RIHA version is compatible with RIB version.	Due to changes in the underlying RIB architecture RIHARelease 16.0.030 is compatible only with RIB16.0.X and higher.
Verify ADF runtime 12.2.1 is available in the WebLogic 12.2.1 domain where RIHA will be installed.	RIHA model and view components needs ADF runtime to function properly.
Ensure the Firefox browser version is 3.5 or higher.	RIHA GUI works better in Firefox version 3.5 or higher.
Deploy EAR	

Task	Notes				
RIHA app can be deployed	Steps to deploy riha app from rib-home:				
from rib-home	1.	Download the RibHospitalAdministration-Web-16.0.030ForAll16.x.xApj s_eng_ga.tar and extract it to RIB_ INSTALL/rib-home/tools-home			
	2.	Navigate to the location rib-home/tools-home/riha/conf			
	3.	Edit the riha-deployment-env-info.properties with riha-admin-server-connection-url value			
	4.	<ul> <li>Compiling the riha-app by executing tools-home/riha/bin: ./riha-app-compiler.sh -setup-security-credential</li> </ul>			
	5.	Prepare weblogic for riha deployment by executing ( Creating Datasource for no of apps in scope of rib-deployment info xml) tools-home/riha/bin: ./riha-app-deployer.sh -prepare-wls			
	6.	Deployment by executing tools-home/riha/bin: ./riha-app-deployer.sh -deploy-riha-app			
	7.	Undeploying by executing tools-home/riha/bin: ./riha-app-deployer.sh -undeploy-riha-app			
		Note:			
		<ol> <li>The target server name where RIHA app should be deployed in riha-deployment properties</li> </ol>			
		For example:			
		riha-wls-target-name=AdminSe ver - Means riha app will deploys to 'AdminServer' riha-wls-target-name=m1 - Means riha app will deploys to Managed Server 'm1' 2. The cluster name where RIHA app should be deployed			
		For example:			
		riha-wls-target-name=no_ cluster - Means riha app will deploys to target name given for the property riha-wls-target-name riha-wls-target-name=New_ Cluster_1 - Means riha app will deploys to cluster named New_Cluster_1			
Log in to the WebLogic Console		Log in to the WebLogic server console where RIHA will be installed.			
Post Deployment Configuration					
Test Deployment	1.	In the left pane, select Deployments > Applications.			
	2.				
	3.	Select Context > Test.			

#### Integration Gateway Services (IGS) Installation - Information to Gather

The following are the details for the RIB AQ JMS.

Field Name	Example	Comment	
Database Name	ora12c	AQ Database instance name	
Host Name	linux1.us.oracle.com	Database system	
Port	1521	Database listener port	
Database User Name	<rib aq="" user=""></rib>	AQ user	
Password	<rib aq="" password=""></rib>	AQ user password	

### **IGS - Installation (Optional)**

Task	Notes			
Install IGS component.	This component is optional and should be installed only if there is a requirement to do so. See "Integration Gateway Services" in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide.			
Prepare Oracle WebLogic Server	Prerequisite. Work with System and Application administrators on appropriate deployment. See "Integration Gateway Services" in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus Implementation Guide.			
Create IGS WebLogic Server	The igs-service.ear file should be deployed on its own WebLogic server.			
	When naming the WebLog instance, it is recommended (but not required) that the .ear file name is used (without the extension), along with underscore, wls_instance.			
	For example, if the .ear file name is igs-service.ear, the instance name would be igs-service_wls_instance.			
Prepare to deploy the IGS application:	The recommended location is rib-home/tools-home directory. There is an empty integration-bus-gateway-services subdirectory already there. This is only a placeholder.			
Download the IntegrationGatewayService 16.0.030ForAll16.0.030Apps _eng_ga.tar				
Extract the tar file	>tar -xvf			
	IntegrationGatewayService16.0.030ForAll16.0.030Apps_eng_ga.tar			
Modify the IgsConfig.properties file	Update the WlsUrl property in this file to the WebLogic URL where IGS is going to be deployed.			
	For example, t3://igshost.example.com:18001			
	Update the WlsTarget property in this file tothe name of the WebLogic instance to which it will be deployed.			
	For example, igs-service-wls-instance			
Install IGS	Run the igs-install.sh located under rib-home/tools-home/integration-bus-gateway-services/bin			
	The script will prompt for the WebLogic user name and password.			
	The script will configure the server and install IGS.			

# **IGS - Verify Installation**

Task	Notes	
Verify the IGS Application installation using the	For the Test Client link to be visible the server must be in Development mode.	
Administration Console.	For more detailed verification testing, see Chapter 4, "Integration Gateway Service (IGS) Testing," in the Oracle Retail Integration Guide Operations Guide.	
Navigate to Deployments page.	Navigate to the Deployments page. On the Summary of Deployments page, locate the igs-service on. Click the plus sign next to the ig-service to expand the tree. Locate the Web Services section.	
Click any Web service to move to <b>Settings for</b> <b>ASNInPublishingService</b> page.	For example, ASNInPublishingService.	
Select the Testing tab.	Click the + next to the service name to expand the tree.	
	Locate the <b>Test Client</b> link. Select to move to the <b>WebLogic Test Client</b> page.	
Select <b>Ping</b> operations.	Select the <b>Ping</b> operation. Fill in test data in the string arg0: text box. Click <b>Ping</b> .	
	The test page will show the request message and the response message.	

D

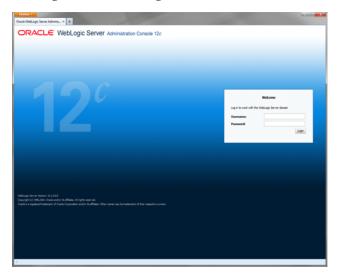
# Appendix: Changing the RIB Admin GUI Password

This appendix describes the steps required to change the RIB Admin GUI password.

#### **Procedure**

To change the RIB Admin GUI password, complete the following steps.

1. Log in to the WebLogic Server Administration Console.



2. In the left panel, click the Security Realms link.

Summary of Security Realms - base_d	Iomain - WLS Console - Mozilla Firefox		
Ele Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Tools	Reb		
🔇 > - C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://1	10.141.22.204:7001/console/console.portal?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=SecurityRealmF	eaimTablePage	🟫 - 🞯 - Yahoo 👂
🚵 Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 脑 Latest He	adines		
🗩 McAfee' 👔 🗸			
Summary of Security Realms - b 🔯	📄 Oracle Retai Integration Bus Manager 💿 📄 Edit a Web Application Mod.	le Scoped 🔝 🔶	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console		Q
Change Center	🏦 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 Record Help		Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Security Realms		
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Summary of Security Realms		
Lock & Edit Release Configuration	A security realm is a container for the mechanisms-including users, groups, set security realms in a WebLogic Server domain, but only one can be set as the de This Security Realms page lists each security realm that has been configured in	fault (active) realm.	
Domain Structure			
base_domain IP-Environment	Customize this table		
Deployments     Services	Realms (Filtered - Hore Columns Exist)		
Security Realms	Click the Lock & Edit button in the Change Center to activate all the buttons of	n this page.	
Interoperability     Diagnostics	New Delete		Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
_	Name 🗞	Default Realm	
	myrealm	true	
	New Delete		Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous   Next
How do I			
Configure new security realms			
Delete security realms			
Change the default security realm			
System Status			
Health of Running Servers			
Faled (0)			
Critical (0)			
Overloaded (0)			
Warning (0) OK (3)			
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0 Copyright (): 1996.2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. Al Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation	i rights reserved. n and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.		
	Previous 🖌 Highlight all 🔲 Matgh case		
Done			
🐉 start 🔰 🌈 🖸 🔮 🦉 🕹 3 F.	- Syss 🗅 ew - 📾 sw - 🗋 zn 🛃 st 🖗 e	S. • 🕲 Ja 📑 Or 🖉 4 L.	- 🔯 II M 🍪 IND 🛛 🖞 🔇 💐 🗞 🍄 🔍 9:52 AM

**3.** Click the realm name. Go to the Users and Groups tab.

jie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Tor	ois Help		
🌏 > 🕘 C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http:	//10.141.22.204:7001/console/console.por	tal?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=RealmUserManagementTabPageShandle=com.bea.console	e.handles.SecurityME 🏠 🍷 🞯 🐐 Yahoo
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 脑 Latest	Headines		
McAfee'			
Settings for myrealm - base_do 😰	Oracle Retail Integration Bus Mana	per 💿 📄 Edit a Web Application Module Scoped 💿 🔶	
	Administration Console		C
hange Center	A Home Log Out Preferences	Record Help	Welcome, weblogic Connected to: base_dom
View changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Security Realms		
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or	Settings for myrealm		
delete items in this domain.	Confouration Users and Group	s Roles and Policies Credential Mappings Providers Migration	
Lock & Edit	Users Groups		
Release Configuration	unders unders		
omain Structure	This same dealers information also	ut each user that has been configured in this security realm.	
ase_domain	ins page displays mornadon add	ot each user that has been configured in this security ream.	
Environment Deployments	Customize this table		
- Services			
Security Realms	Users		
B-Diagnostics	New Delete	Showing 1 to 6 of 6 Previous   Next	
	🔲 Name 🏟	Description	Provider
	gsingh-inx		DefaultAuthenticator
	CracleSystemUser	Oracle application software system user.	DefaultAuthenticator
	rbadmin	RIB Admin user.	DefaultAuthenticator
	rbrmsadmin	RIB Admin user.	DefaultAuthenticator
tow do I E		RIB Admin user.	DefaultAuthenticator
Manage users and groups	weblogic	This user is the default administrator.	DefaultAuthenticator
Create users Modify users	New Delete		Showing 1 to 6 of 6 Previous   Next
Delete users			
System Status E	a		
realth of Running Servers			
Faled (0)			
Critical (0)			
Overloaded (0) Warning (0)			
OK (3)	-		
OK (3) WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0 Dopyright © 1996,200, Oracle and/or its affiliates. Dracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corpora	All rights reserved, tion and/or its affiliates. Other names may be tr	ademarks of their respective owners.	

**4.** Click the user name for which you want to change the password.

Settings for ribrmsadmin - base_doma	in - WLS Console -	Mozilla Firefox				
Bie Edit View Higtory Bookmarks Ipola 1940						
🔇 >> C 🗙 🏠 🗋 http://1	0.141.22.204:7001/con	sole/console.portal?_nfpb=true&_pageLab	el=SecurityUsersUserConfigGen	eralPage&SecurityUsersUs	serConfigGeneralPortieti 🏠 🍷 💽 📲	ahoo 🔎
🚵 Most Visited 🌩 Getting Started 🔊 Latest Hei	adines					
McAfee 👔 🔹						
🗋 Settings for ribrmsadmin - base 🔯	Oracle Retail Integ	ration Bus Manager 🛛 📄 Edit a We	b Application Module Scoped	8 +		*
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Con	sole				Q
Change Center	🔒 Home Log Out	Preferences 🔛 Record Help	Q		Welcome,	weblogic Connected to: base_domain
View changes and restarts	Home >Summary o	Security Realms > myrealm > Users and Group	ps > ribrmsadmin			
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for ribrm	sadmin				
Lock & Edt	General Passw	ords Attributes Groups				
Release Configuration	Save					
Domain Structure		have the description for the selected as				
base_domain	Use this page to (	hange the description for the selected use	r.			
Environment     Deployments	Name:	ribrmsadmin			The login name of this user. More Info.	
Services	Description:	(mm.)			A short description of this user. For exam	via the user's fill name. More
Security Realms Tinteroperability	Description	RIB Admin user.			Info	grey are used a run normer. House
Diagnostics	Save					
How do I						
Create users						
Modify users						
Delete users						
System Status						
Health of Running Servers						
Faled (0)						
Critical (0)						
Overloaded (0) Warning (0)						
OK (3)						
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0						
Copyright © 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affilates. All Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation						
× Find: er preStart() invoked 💺 Next 😭	Brevious 🖌 Highligh	t gli 🔲 Matgh case				
Done						
🦺 start 🛛 🌈 🖸 🔮 🦈 😂 3 F.	• 🧐 S S. 🔸 🛍	6 W • 📴 3 W • 🖪 2 N. • 🧍	31L · 🖉 65. · 🕲	Ja 🧊 Or	🖉 4 L. 🔹 🔯 8 M. 🔹 🍪 Shb	🛛 🕄 🔇 🂐 🖏 💬 🥹 9:54 AM

5. Click the **Passwords** tab.

< > - C 🗙 🏠 http://	c//10.141.22.2047001/console/console.portal?_nfpb=true8_pagei.abel=5ecurityUsersUserConfgChangePasswordPage8hande=com.bea.console.hav 🏠 = 🛛 💽 💌 Yohoo	ş
Most Visited 🗭 Getting Started 脑 Latest H	Headnes	
McAfee' 👔 🔹		
📄 Settings for ribrmsadmin - base 🔯	3 🚺 Oracle Retai Integration Bus Manager 💿 📄 Edit a Web Application Module Scoped 💿 🔶	
ORACLE WebLogic Server®	Administration Console	Q
Change Center	🙆 Home Log Out Preferences 🔛 Record Help 📃 🔍 Welcome, webl	ogic Connected to: base_doma
View changes and restarts	Home >Summary of Security Realms >myrealm >Users and Groups >ribrmsadmin	
Click the Lock & Edit button to modify, add or delete items in this domain.	Settings for ribrmsadmin	
Look & Edt	General Passwords Attributes Groups	
Release Configuration	Save	
Helease Consguration		
Domain Structure	Use this page to change the password for the selected user.	
ase_domain 8-Environment	* Indicates required fields	
Deployments		
Services Security Realms	* New Password: The new password of this user. More Info	
P-Interoperability D-Diagnostics		
	* Confirm New Password:	
	Save	
tow do L 😑		
Create users		
Modify users     Delete users		
System Status 🖂	3	
Health of Running Servers		
Faled (0)		
Critical (0) Overloaded (0)		
Warning (0)		
OK (3)		
WebLogic Server Version: 10.3.3.0	. At rights reserved.	
Copyright @ 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. A	ation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.	
Copyright @ 1996,2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. A	ation and/or its allitates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective conners.	

6. Enter the new password. Click Save.

# Appendix: configWss.py

```
This appendix includes a code sample for configWss.py.
```

```
userName = sys.argv[1]
passWord = sys.argv[2]
url="t3://"+sys.argv[3]+":"+sys.argv[4]
print "Connect to the running adminSever"
connect(userName, passWord, url)
edit()
startEdit()
#Enable assert x509 in SecurityConfiguration
rlm = cmo.getSecurityConfiguration().getDefaultRealm()
ia = rlm.lookupAuthenticationProvider("DefaultIdentityAsserter")
activeTypesValue = list(ia.getActiveTypes())
existed = "X.509" in activeTypesValue
if existed == 1:
 print 'assert x509 is aleady enabled'
else:
  activeTypesValue.append("X.509")
ia.setActiveTypes(array(activeTypesValue, java.lang.String))
ia.setDefaultUserNameMapperAttributeType('CN');
ia.setUseDefaultUserNameMapper(Boolean('true'));
#Create default WebServcieSecurity
securityName='default_wss'
defaultWss=cmo.lookupWebserviceSecurity(securityName)
if defaultWss == None:
 print 'creating new webservice security bean for: ' + securityName
 defaultWss = cmo.createWebserviceSecurity(securityName)
else:
 print 'found exsiting bean for: ' + securityName
#Create credential provider for DK
cpName='default dk cp'
wtm=defaultWss.lookupWebserviceCredentialProvider(cpName)
if wtm == None:
wtm = defaultWss.createWebserviceCredentialProvider(cpName)
wtm.setClassName('weblogic.wsee.security.wssc.v200502.dk.DKCredentialProvider')
wtm.setTokenType('dk')
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty('Label')
cpm.setValue('WS-SecureConversationWS-SecureConversation')
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty('Length')
cpm.setValue('16')
```

else:

```
print 'found exsiting bean for: DK ' + cpName
#Create credential provider for x.509
cpName='default_x509_cp'
wtm=defaultWss.lookupWebserviceCredentialProvider(cpName)
if wtm == None:
wtm = defaultWss.createWebserviceCredentialProvider(cpName)
wtm.setClassName('weblogic.wsee.security.bst.ServerBSTCredentialProvider')
wtm.setTokenType('x509')
else:
 print 'found exsiting bean for: x.509 ' + cpName
#Custom keystore for xml encryption
cpName='ConfidentialityKeyStore'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
keyStoreName=sys.argv[5]
cpm.setValue(keyStoreName)
cpName='ConfidentialityKeyStorePassword'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
cpm.setEncryptValueRequired(Boolean('true'))
KeyStorePasswd=sys.argv[6]
cpm.setEncryptedValue(KeyStorePasswd)
cpName='ConfidentialityKeyAlias'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
keyAlias=sys.argv[7]
cpm.setValue(keyAlias)
cpName='ConfidentialityKeyPassword'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty('ConfidentialityKeyPassword')
cpm.setEncryptValueRequired(Boolean('true'))
keyPass=sys.argv[8]
cpm.setEncryptedValue(keyPass)
#Custom keystore for xml digital signature
cpName='IntegrityKeyStore'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
keyStoreName=sys.argv[5]
cpm.setValue(keyStoreName)
cpName='IntegrityKeyStorePassword'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
cpm.setEncryptValueRequired(Boolean('true'))
KeyStorePasswd=sys.argv[6]
cpm.setEncryptedValue(KeyStorePasswd)
cpName='IntegrityKeyAlias'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
```

```
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
keyAlias=sys.argv[7]
cpm.setValue(keyAlias)
cpName='IntegrityKeyPassword'
cpm=wtm.lookupConfigurationProperty(cpName)
if cpm == None:
cpm = wtm.createConfigurationProperty(cpName)
cpm.setEncryptValueRequired(Boolean('true'))
keyPass=sys.argv[8]
cpm.setEncryptedValue(keyPass)
```

#Create token handler for x509 token

```
#cpName='default_x509_handler'
th=defaultWss.lookupWebserviceTokenHandler(cpName)
if th == None:
th = defaultWss.createWebserviceTokenHandler(cpName)
th.setClassName('weblogic.xml.crypto.wss.BinarySecurityTokenHandler')
th.setTokenType('x509')
cpm = th.createConfigurationProperty('UseX509ForIdentity')
cpm.setValue('true')
save()
activate(block="true")
disconnect()
exit()
```

F

# Appendix: RIB Domain Configuration for Policy A

The RIB Domain Configuration for Policy A appendix provides instructions to deploy wsm-pm and EM apps, as well to configure ssl port for wsm-pm.

#### **RIB Domain Creation Template Options**

Perform the following procedure to configure the RIB domain:

1. Select the following RIB domain creation template options:

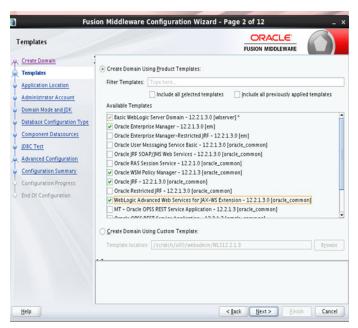


Figure F–1 Domain Creation Template Options

**2.** On the Deployments and Services page, target the wsm-pm application on the Admin server.

**Note:** By default, wsm-pm is not targeted on any server. If not targeted, domain creation will fail.

3. Click Next and verify the domain created successfully.

#### **Resolving wsm-pm Issues**

In case issues are encountered for wsm-pm, perform the following steps to point wsm-pm to the correct port:

1. Access the enterprise Manager URL of WebLogic.

For example: https://<host>:<port>/em

- **2.** From the navigation pane, expand WebLogic Domain and select the domain to be configured.
- **3.** From the WebLogic Domain menu, select Web Services, then WSM Domain Configuration.
- **4.** Select the Policy Access tab.
- **5.** In the Policy Manager section of the page, clear the Auto Discover check box. The PM URL Edit button is enabled.
- 6. Click the PM URL Edit button.
- **7.** In the Edit PM URL Values page, click the sign and enter the URL for the Administration Server, such as https://host:*admin\_port*/wsm-pm.

For example, https://localhost:9002/wsm-pm.

8. Click OK to close the window.

Figure F–2 Edit the Policy Manager URL

🥖 Edit PM URL Values	×
1 https://demohost.7001	
•	
	Ok Cancel

9. Click Apply on the Policy Access page.